Contributors

- Huadan Zhaxi, main editor, edited the dictionary and did most of the translation work.

- Kevin Stuart wrote all the English sentences for the Tibetan-English section and wrote English sentences for the English-Tibetan section.

- Rinchen Dorji, checked the Tibetan sentences and the translations and translated some of the sentences from English to Tibetan. Gesang Norbu, Dorji Zhaxi, Rinchen Khar, Gongbu Caireng checked the Tibetan sentences.

- Sandra Benson, wrote English sentences for the English-Tibetan part.
The beginning learner of English is often nervous. (གསོ་བོན་འཐོབ་མེད་གནས།)

How many things did you buy today? (ཁྲིམས་བྱེད་དེ་སངས་ཐོབ་དུ་བྱེད་ལེན་?)

The wooden pillar is old and rotten. (ལམ་གཝང་ལྟོང་བཤད་ནས་འཇུག་)

I have to visit my mother soon. (བདེ་བོ་བོད་ནང་མི་འཚལ་ཀུན་)

Hello, students. (བོད་ལྟར་བོད་ཅིག་ཏེ།)

This candy has a lot of sugar in it. (ལྷིན་གྲུབ་ལས་མ་བཅོས་ལེན་)

He set the crumpled piece of red paper on fire. (བོད་དང་ངོ་ཚོགས་ཐུབ་ལྟོང་འཁོད་ཀྱི་རྟོགས་)

His eyes blinked when I described unusual things. (བོད་དང་ངོ་ཚོགས་ཐུབ་ལྟོང་འཁོད་ཀྱི་རྟོགས་)

His shout was heard far away. (བོད་དང་ངོ་ཚོགས་ཐུབ་ལྟོང་འཁོད་ཀྱི་རྟོགས་)

Her yell brought her family running outside to see...
what was the matter. I don’t like him because his personality is so narrow.

kidding, joking || Our teacher is always joking with us.

apple || The green apple slowly became bright red.

bent, curved || The old man’s walking stick is curved.

everyone, entire, all || Everyone is glad that our exam has been postponed.

domesticated, humans || Our teacher is always joking with us.

widespread, widely popular || English is a widely popular language.

the all knowing, the Buddha || The Buddha is deeply respected by Tibetans.

eternity, everywhere, to all places || The teachings of the Buddha have gone almost everywhere.

anthology, collection || Have you read the anthology of famous Tibetan short stories?

from everywhere; entirely || People came from everywhere to see the temple dance.

to agree with her opinion about not getting involved in that issue.

moral, virtuous behavior || Your moral conduct will be closely observed.

entirely good || I have known her for many years and I can say that she is an entirely good person.

motivation, motive || What is your motivation for majoring in the Tibetan language at University?

wincing || Wincing in pain is what the little girl did when she
touched the hot stove with her hand.

leather || My brother gave me this leather belt for my birthday.

hello, hi || Hello! I saw you yesterday but you didn’t see me.

above, on || Above the table there is a window.

brain || Do you like to eat sheep brains?

serpent deity || Do you know the name of the serpent deity in that painting?

to don, put on || He donned new clothing for the party.

to read || I have to read my book with a candle.

textbook || How many textbooks did you buy this year?

to congeal, become rigid || The fat on top of the mutton soup has congealed.

hard, difficult || Walking up the steep mountain path was hard.

declaration of a difficult point or meaning || His explanation of difficult points is never very clear.

difficulty, hardship || He overcame many hardships to eventually become a successful businessman.

hardship || Little money and little food were hardships for the family.

hard work || Hard work will bring you success.

1 index; 2 contents || 1 My book doesn’t have an index. 2 After I read the contents I wanted to read the entire magazine.

white || The beautiful white snow covered the grassland.
astrology || I have been studying some books about astrology.
china cup || I broke my mother’s only china cup last week.
rare, exotic || These days genuine tiger skins are rare.
supreme deity || The religious ritual was dedicated to the supreme deity.
rare and exotic things || In the marketplace near the temple, many rare and exotic things are for sale.
center, middle || Please move to the center of the room.
only, common || I like ordinary food best.
to wrap around; to wind up || ¹She wrapped a wool scarf around her neck. ²Every morning he must wind up his clock.
to shake, to stir || After you add tea to milk you have to stir it.
instigation, incitement, provocation || What was the instigation for the recent social unrest?
rumor, talk || There are many rumors about him, but I don’t believe most of them.
to play a music instrument, to loosen || We want to play music instruments this evening in our classroom.
halting || The halting of the water by the new river dam is a good thing.
preventing, proscribing, stopping || Preventing the spread of the disease will not be very difficult.
The ban on killing endangered wildlife is necessary.  

His detention was necessary in order to investigate the charges against him.  

His detention was necessary in order to investigate the charges against him.  

Although he is a very intelligent man, his latest command is not reasonable.  

His harsh reprimand was a permanent lesson.  

The government edict encouraging people to conserve electricity and water is reasonable.  

She showed great gratitude for me helping him.  

She was grateful for her mother’s love.  

We have great respect for that teacher.  

What arrangements have you made for their visit?  

He is the best organizer that I know.  

My teacher gave an order to me and my classmates to clean the room.  

The commander of the army retired after forty years of service.  

I don’t agree with your idea.  

I like the layout for your new advertisement.  

My sister is a travel guide and makes
use of her English with foreign tourists nearly every day.

The utilization of our country’s natural resources should be done carefully.

The sun was shining but we still slept.

Rainbows are auspicious symbols. We will choose an auspicious time for our daughter’s wedding.

The stars shone in the sky with unusual brilliance.

Hunger and thirst were constant companions when I was a child.

Yesterday afternoon I saw a small fish in the irrigation ditch.

The horse stepped out of its fetter.

After it snows I like to make footprints where no one has walked.

He was a great walker—even when he was eighty he liked to walk several kilometers everyday.

I stepped on a nail and it penetrated the sole of my foot.

I like these brown trousers because they are made of wool and are very warm.

When the horse stepped on his right foot, he
screamed in agony.

Those basketball players have very long legs.

After my uncle had a tractor accident his foot was paralyzed.

My father was an infantryman in the last war.

Soccer is not very popular in the United States, but it is very popular in China and the United Kingdom.

He cut off his right big toe when he was chopping wood in the forest.

There is a footpath from our village to the small village over the mountain.

The bandits went everywhere, robbing the people.

The thief stole my wife’s new gold watch last night as she came home from work on the bus.

My mother always sat in this red chair after a hard day’s work.

I got a pain in my waist after running three hundred meters.

He carves human figures out of wood.

Digging for caterpillar fungus is something
that many people do in spring in my home place.

Coal mining destroyed a large area of grassland.

A strand of rope || Slowly the strand of rope holding the box on the truck began breaking.

wild ass; pure; single || The wild ass was afraid of the car. He likes to eat pure butter.

He is a single person in his forties.

Coal mining destroyed a large area of grassland.

strand of rope || Slowly the strand of rope holding the box on the truck began breaking.

The wild ass was afraid of the car. He likes to eat pure butter.

He is a single person in his forties.

wild ass; pure; single || The wild ass was afraid of the car. He likes to eat pure butter.

He is a single person in his forties.

Coal mining destroyed a large area of grassland.

wild ass; pure; single || The wild ass was afraid of the car. He likes to eat pure butter.

He is a single person in his forties.

Coal mining destroyed a large area of grassland.

wild ass; pure; single || The wild ass was afraid of the car. He likes to eat pure butter.

He is a single person in his forties.
while you were sleeping.

black marketing || He made a lot of money by black marketing gold.

sash || I have had this red sash for three years.

sound, language || The sound of singing filled the room. Learning a new language well takes hundreds of hours of study.

fame, repute || His fame is such that it reaches every corner of the country.

famous, well-known || Who is the most famous of Tibetan historical figures?

is to become hoarse || After giving several speeches in a few hours he became hoarse.

interpreter, translator || If you learn English very well, perhaps you can be a Tibetan-English translator.

a moment || I will be ready in a moment.

noise || Don’t make so much noise.

language || Other than Tibetan, what languages do you know?

bilingual || He is bilingual in Tibetan and Chinese.

tone (of voice) || I don’t like my teacher to talk to us in a scolding tone.

linguistics || Linguistics is the study of language.

time, occasion, when || I can come to your home at a time that is convenient for you.

sometimes || Sometimes I feel sad when I think about my old parents living alone.
next time || The next time we have dinner I’ll pay.

current || Short skirts are a current fashion.

current events || He reads several newspapers every day and, consequently, he knows a lot about current events.

when, at the time of || At the time of my grandfather’s childhood, most Amdo Tibetans were nomads.

skinny, thin; dry || That fat man in his fifties was a very skinny child. Deserts have dry weather.

dry land || That dry land is unsuitable for cultivation.

continent || Africa, Asia, North America, South America, Australia, Europe, and Antarctica are seven continents.

beef || Yesterday afternoon, my mother said to me, “Go to the market and buy one kilogram of beef.”

score || My exam score was eighty-eight.

second (time) || How many seconds did it take you to run one hundred meters?

shooting star, meteor || Last night very late, I saw many shooting stars.

star || Last night at about eleven o’clock, I saw a very bright and large star.

portion || Since I’m not very hungry I will give you the larger portion of food.

proper opportunity, good chance || Success requires ambition and the proper opportunity.
Her parents provided her with a good chance to go to school.

The ladder leading to the roof of my home was given to me last year by my sister’s family.

Mental health is important for good body health.

When he visits countryside areas he is surrounded by a retinue of assistants.

You are my guest so I want to serve you some good liquor.

Before Liberation, he was the richest noble in this area.

He has been a representative in the National People’s Congress for six years.

Because he is so famous, he is surrounded by several strong bodyguards wherever he goes.

Sometimes when I’m very afraid I want to hide under the bed and weep.

I will have to smear some shoe polish on my shoes to make them look new.

He had a cold so his voice was not clear.

Will you please put this green thread through the needle’s eye for me?

The telegraph line was broken by the heavy snow.

I winced in pain.
from the injection.  The slander that was circulated about him did not seem to make him worried.

The slander, defame || The slander that was circulated about him did not seem to make him worried.

to mail; to send || I want to mail these letters to my friends by December tenth.  I will send my sons to your home tomorrow to help you with your farmwork.  The slander that was circulated about him did not seem to make him worried.

The slander, defame || The slander that was circulated about him did not seem to make him worried.

I want to mail these letters to my friends by December tenth.  I will send my sons to your home tomorrow to help you with your farmwork.  The slander that was circulated about him did not seem to make him worried.

I want to mail these letters to my friends by December tenth.  I will send my sons to your home tomorrow to help you with your farmwork.  The slander that was circulated about him did not seem to make him worried.
to appoint, to select || We will have to appoint a new leader for the college.

to add; 2to convene; 3to be content || I want to add three names to the guest list.

We will have to convene the meeting three days later.

I guess we will have to be content with this price for our barley this year.

I want to add three names to the guest list.

We will have to convene the meeting three days later.

I guess we will have to be content with this price for our barley this year.

You will need to dress the baby in her warm clothes because it’s very cold outside.

She put a quilt around her ice-cream cart so that her ice-cream would stay frozen longer.

You will need to dress the baby in her warm clothes because it’s very cold outside.

She put a quilt around her ice-cream cart so that her ice-cream would stay frozen longer.

I didn’t hear anything about you.

Although the interrogation lasted three days he did not reveal the name of his friends.

From a certain point of view, it may seem reasonable to do evil things.

The inspection of the county’s poorest families suggested the problem of poverty was not as bad as previously thought.

Odd behavior makes me uncomfortable.
1 to boil; 2 to cook

Please boil some water for tea.

I cooked a meal that all my friends enjoyed.

I've always been a layman and never a monk.

Your pale face and thin figure tell me that you are not well.

I've always been a layman and never a monk.

Laymen and monks came to hear what the local leader had to say.

Please clean the toilet of its excrement.

His lies are easy to detect.

He was an only son and led a pampered life.

A Living Buddha is our village’s protector.

I want to borrow some money from you.

The poor quality skin had several holes.

It was a happy day when my father came home after being away for two years.

When my son left for college I had a feeling of both happiness and sadness.

I am happy when I am together with my friends.
What is the amount of compensation that you will be paid?

If you want to irrigate the fields, you will have to dam up the ditch.

After sitting cross-legged for half an hour my legs ached.

I drank too much and had to vomit.

The spoiled food made a disgusting meal.

His terrible behavior filled me with disgust.

I don’t want to reduce my weight.

I’m going to give up smoking next month.

Vinegar is sour.

After the warm summer rain the young wheat plants rapidly began to grow.

We should all feel compassion for all sentient beings.

How many plant names do you know?

Glass is not organic matter.

My place of birth is London, England.

Biology is the study of life.

Developing strength after a rain is something that plants do.

Organic fertilizer contains no harmful chemicals.

My place of birth is London, England.
It is said that our village’s mountain god’s former incarnation was a Qing Dynasty general.

In this life I will do as much good for other people as I can.

What will my next incarnation be?

Human beings are capable of both good and evil.

Being a righteous person is not always an easy task.

The common folk have a precious collection of oral literature.

A rock is a good example of an inorganic substance.

Being a university student will do much to widen your mind.

Metal expands when it is heated.

If I deposit one thousand RMB in the bank for three years I will earn three hundred RMB in interest.

The growth rate of the company’s income did not increase last year.

Rearing children is a serious responsibility.

She is sensitive to strong odors.

When is the shop going to
deliver the goods we ordered? I want to escort you home.

Transportation || Transportation is much more convenient now than ten years ago.

accompanyment || Your accompaniment on my way home made me feel safe.

birthday || When is your birthday?

righteous person || The fact that he is a righteous person and always speaks the truth has earned him the respect of the people of my village.

man, male || I was not sure if that person was a man or a woman.

person || Every person has the capacity to do great things.

woman, girl || That young Tibetan woman studies physics at Qinghua University in Beijing.

to send something as a present || Our relative will marry tomorrow so we will have to send something as a present.

to be sad, to be poor, to be pitiful || After her husband died she was in a very sad condition.

sorrow, sadness || Sadness and happiness seem to come in equal measure.

moan, sad calls || Her sad calls and moans at her father’s funeral depressed everyone.

sad feeling || I often have a sad feeling when I think of my miserable childhood.

1to turn; 2to make something crooked || Please turn right and you will find the store.
The accident made the front of the car crooked. That ladle is made of wood. 

(What is that?) to take care of, to rear || My parents were not often at home so my grandparents actually reared me. 

(What) to sway; to go || The wind made the trees sway. 

Please excuse me, I have to go to the toilet. 

(What) to ride; wrong, false, mistake || I want to ride on your new horse. 

I made a mistake when I did my homework. 

to frame someone || He was framed by several of his enemies and wrongly accused of a crime. 

faulty, defective || The electrical wiring in this apartment building is defective, therefore, the electricity often goes off. 

fault, defect || This new washing machine has a serious defect—the tub won’t hold water. 

criticism || I accepted his criticism of my behavior and tried earnestly to correct my mistakes. 

slander, vilification, malignment || The slander that is told about him is told by people that are jealous of his ability and power. 

advantage and disadvantage || For every situation there will be advantages and disadvantages. 

(What) to protect, to rescue || If you saw a man drowning, would you try to rescue him? 

(What) to repeat, to remember (by heart) || I must repeat new English words several times before I can remember them.
Do you think men should wear their hair long or short?
My father has curly hair and I and my brothers and sisters also have curly hair.
Many of Xining’s barbers are women.
My hair is getting long so I will ask my mother to cut it.
When I was a child I was scared of the dark.
Children are often afraid of the dark.
His fear of death is very great.
A few minutes after he fell off the horse, his ankle began to swell up.
The sculptured deity images in our village temple are famous for their beauty.
The old cucumber left a bitter taste in my mouth but I was so hungry I ate it anyway.
In what era did that king live?
Even though we have never met we have carried on a correspondence with each other for more than thirty years.

His appointment to the position of governor will take effect January first.

After I knew about his summons I went to his office.

The soldier recruitment effort will last for three months.

China’s reconstruction since 1949 is very impressive.

After the reorganization our factory became much more efficient.

Would you like to hear this music cassette once more?

This morning our teacher said, “You must finish the math homework by tomorrow morning or you will be punished.”

Restoration of the temple will require six years.

If we don’t prop up this wall it will collapse.

My father will support me to study in college.
mouth \| The basketball hit him in the mouth.

colloquial language, oral language \| Colloquial language is more vivid than written language.

filling the blank, to make up a shortage \| To make up the shortage in our income I got a job doing construction work.

to be thirsty \| I don’t like to be thirsty in summer.

perimeter \| He walked around the perimeter of the building.

1 to be ashamed; 2 to be embarrassed \| 1 I was ashamed because the shop owner saw me take a piece of candy and leave without paying for it. 2 She was so embarrassed that her cheeks turned as red as apples when everyone at the party asked her to sing.

separate, apart, different \| We have different thoughts on why English is important.

frank, straightforward \| He was very frank in his answer.

eloquent person \| He is the most eloquent person I know.

adult (livestock) \| If adult livestock are healthy they mate and reproduce.

to separate, to part \| He has been separated from his wife for one month.

to speak \| Don’t speak to me when you are angry.
Quality is more important than quantity.

He will cater to her desire to be complimented.

I will always respect my parents because they provided me with food and clothing when I was a child.

Her face turns red when the weather is hot.

Only a few Tibetans know Spanish well.

He says pleasant things to people but when they are not present, he says bad things about them. He is two-faced.

I have an appointment to see the department leader at eleven o’clock Friday morning.

I was so hungry that saliva dribbled down my chin when I smelled the freshly cooked bread.

The heavy snowstorm killed many of the herdsman’s young livestock.

In his will, he specified exactly how his property was to be divided among his children.

I’ve had a dispute with my neighbor over grazing lands for many years.

Finally, after years of dispute, we reached an agreement.
ingratiating in speech, smooth-tongued. When he talks before a group of people he is smooth-tongued.

obedient. My daughter has always been obedient.

the day before yesterday. I got married the day before yesterday, which was New Year’s Day.

advice. What advice would you give me about this problem?

to tame, to domesticate. He tamed the wild horse after several weeks of effort.

verbal promise. Although we did not sign a contract, I assumed your verbal promise was just as binding.

tight-lipped closemouthed. She is awfully tight-lipped about her involvement in the affair.

most common colors. Red, green, blue, yellow, black, and white are some of the most common colors.

narrow. I ran down the narrow path.

frankly. His tendency to speak frankly is one of his most admirable characteristics.

luck. I wish you good luck! I wish you good luck in your study of the English language.

eloquent. His eloquent nature completely convinced his listeners that he was telling the truth.

condemnation. The boss’s condemnation of my fellow workmate was most unfair.
I had a five minute telephone chat with my mother this morning. My future depends on how hard I work now and what I plan to do in the future. He agreed verbally, not in writing.

Last night when you sang that song I felt so excited. Every month I receive a two hundred RMB salary supplement because I work in a high altitude area. The invention of the telephone is one of the greatest things of this century. When he gave the wedding speech, his clever use of many proverbs impressed everyone.

When I was younger I wanted to have a moustache but, now that I have one, I find that it is troublesome. His boastful nature means that he has few friends. The first thing we need to do after we move into our new apartment is to open up all our boxes.

The snow in the city at first is beautiful, but it quickly is covered with dark dust. Tibet is a place of friendly
people, beautiful landscape, and an ancient history and culture. This vast snowland area is home to many Tibetans.

**title (of book/article) || What was the title of the book she published last year?**

**separation; to be separated || This separation is not helping our marriage.**

**appearance, looks || Her beautiful appearance leads many men to ask her to dance.**

**face down, prone || After the hooligans knocked him unconscious, he lay face down on the ground.**

**talkative || She is only talkative when she is in her mother’s home.**

**verbally unclear || He writes well but, in terms of what he says, I find he is verbally unclear.**

**argument, fray over || The fray over who would pay for the damage to the automobile quickly grew more serious.**

**spicy; urgent || Sichuan food is hot and spicy.**

**The urgent nature of his request suggested that he was in serious trouble.**

**complete || I don’t think your account of what happened last night**
is complete. You are hiding something.

humorous speech || Her humorous speech kept us all laughing far into the night.

quarrel || After not speaking to each other for five years the two sisters finally ended their quarrel and became reconciled.

sincere || His voice has a sincere quality that leads other people to believe him.

width || The box’s width is one meter.

to get closed || How can we get the broken door closed?

1 match; 2 response || 1 I had a basketball match this afternoon. 2 He made no response to my request.

flattery || She is very good at telling people what they want to hear but her flattery won’t work with me.

loquacious || After drinking several cups of liquor he becomes loquacious.

title, label || What is the title of your essay?

to excuse, to make a pretext || 1 She excused her misconduct by saying that she was drunk. 2 She made a pretext that she was ill and could not take the exam.

silence, quiet || Sometimes I like loud parties but, sometimes, I like to be alone and enjoy a time of quiet.

vapor from the mouth || The weather was so cold that the vapor from my mouth turned into ice on my beard.

cover, lid || “I’m sorry,” she said, “I broke the cover of the china
teapot that your mother gave you.”

driver I have been a truck driver for twenty-three years.

cross-talk I thought the cross-talk was very amusing.

1 some; 2 a few Some people like hot spicy food and some
people don’t. 2Only a few people in my village are over the age of eighty-five.

boast I did not believe his boast that he knew fifteen languages.

to add From time to time it is important to add something new
to your life to make it continue to be interesting.

clear, explicit What he said he would do was very explicit.

surplus; 2 over Surplus production leads to cheap prices. 2There are over twenty students who like
to play basketball.

section, part This section of beef looks best.

blame (by shifting fault) I don’t want to blame you for this
mistake.

be responsible for First I must be responsible for myself and
then be responsible for my family.

to excuse He excuses my mistakes.

guarantee, pledge This electric rice cooker has a one year

guarantee, and, if anything goes wrong with it for that period, you
may bring it back and get a new one. 2Your misconduct is

1 no wonder; 2 pardonable He was drunk so no wonder he said
that.
pardonable because you were drunk.

rent (house) || How much rent do you pay every year?

mansion || His new house is a mansion.

roof || Children like to climb up on the roof of our house.

house owner || The house owner wants me to pay more rent.

house || The house was made mostly of stone.

needle || I dropped my needle on the floor.

mouthful || I ate one mouthful of bread and was no longer hungry.

region; physical condition; Khams area || 1 Which Tibetan region are you from? 2 My physical condition couldn’t be better. 3 The Kham area includes parts of Tibet, Yunnan, Qinghai, and Sichuan.

in good health || I’ve been in good health all my life.

healthy || It is healthy to not eat too much animal fat.

pack || I’ll help you put this pack on the horse.

pack animal || How much can this pack animal carry?

to promise, to guarantee; to admit, to concede || 1 When did you promise you would visit me? 2 Admitting my wrongdoing relieved my feelings of guilt.

curtailment || The students welcomed the curtailment in the number of hours that they had to be in the classroom each day.
juice, soup || Please have some orange juice.

paternal uncle || My father’s brothers are all my paternal uncles.

fist || He tightened his fist in anger.

quiet, silent, placid || She liked to read in the quiet classroom.

bag || I bought this new bag at the market.

hole || I looked through the hole in the door.

origin, source || The Buddha’s teachings are the origin of Buddhism.

proof || What proof can you offer that he is the criminal?

searching out the origin || When I was young I was determined to search out the origin of the Mekong River.

reliable, trustworthy || She is my reliable friend.

clue || The knife left at the murder scene was an important clue to eventually finding the killer.

baseless || The rumors about her stealing other people’s crops are baseless.

reliable, authentic || What he says is reliable because of his knowledge in that field.

basis, foundation || His book has no believable foundation.

burden, load || The load on the donkey’s back was so heavy that, at last, the donkey refused to move.
had only two small pieces of luggage. 1 to pretend; 2 prefecture; 3 area 1 I don’t want to pretend that I like
this. 2 What prefecture are you from? 3 The area that I am from has very cold winters and a
lot of snow. 4 The area that I am from has very cold winters and a
lot of snow.

profit 1 His profit last year in business was nearly fifty thousand
RMB. 2 profitable 3 He obtained his considerable wealth through a
profitable business with mostly Tibetans.

profitable 1 He obtained his considerable wealth through a
profitable business with mostly Tibetans.

profit 1 How much profit did you earn in the business?

profitable 1 He obtained his considerable wealth through a
profitable business with mostly Tibetans.

profitable 1 He obtained his considerable wealth through a
profitable business with mostly Tibetans.

benefit 1 What is the benefit for me in your plan?

beneficial 1 He obtained his considerable wealth through a
profitable business with mostly Tibetans.

benefit 1 What is the benefit for me in your plan?

right, authority 1 It’s the people’s right to select the leader of
their township. 2 It’s the people’s right to select the leader of
their township.

trade, business 1 There is much trade between farmers and
nomads. 2 There is much trade between farmers and
nomads.

business enterprise 1 Starting a new business enterprise can be
difficult. 2 Starting a new business enterprise can be
difficult.

to be proud, to be full of 1 I am proud of my Tibetan culture,
history, and religion. 2 I am proud of my Tibetan culture,
history, and religion.

modest 1 She is modest about her appearance and abilities.

haughty speech 1 His haughty speech matched his earlier
arrogance. 2 His haughty speech matched his earlier
arrogance.

conceit, haughtiness 1 Her haughtiness has led to many of her
friends deserting her. 2 Her haughtiness has led to many of her
friends deserting her.

riddle 1 ‘What first walks on four legs, then two legs, and finally on
two legs? ’ The answer to this riddle is a human being. 2 ‘What first walks on four legs, then two legs, and finally on
two legs?’ The answer to this riddle is a human being.
to snuggle up; to lean || On dark, cold winter nights, my children like to snuggle up to their mother and me. After a long walk gathering yak dung she leaned tiredly against a tree. He was tired and leaned against the tree.

to be covered || The hill is covered by grass during summer.

spoon || This silver spoon was made by the silversmith in our village.

single, alone || She remained single, became a nun, and chose to live alone in a mountain cave.

individual business || What she does during her vacation is her individual business and it has nothing to do with our factory.

talk to oneself || I talk to myself when I am alone.

he, him || He can speak perfect Tibetan.

they, them || They want to help themselves by offering to help us.

himself || He cut himself when he was sharpening the knife.

a certain, have/has to || This is certainly true.

sure, to decide || I’m sure you can learn English if you decide to try hard.

solely, only || I am truly happy only when I am with my wife and my children.

I, me || I want you to tell me why you are often late for class.

she, her || Did you invite her to the party? He doesn’t think about anyone but himself.
real thought || I don’t know what his real thought was.

hollow || There is a hollow tree near our village.

upper part of the body || Only the upper part of my body was dry after I crossed the river.

stomach || When I’m hungry my stomach aches.

narrow minded, bigot || His decision to punish the students shows just how narrow minded he really is.

lower part of the body || The road was so dusty that, after walking for one hour, the lower part of his body was covered with dust.

scheming, planning || His scheming was, in the end, not successful.

decayed || The wood in the roof is old and decayed.

he || He did not tell her what was troubling him.

anger, indignation || His anger over the wrong way that he had been treated grew in intensity.

to sneer || Don’t sneer at me when I make mistakes.

to be accomplished, to master || After years of study he has mastered Tibetan history.

part of, belong to || This place is part of Qinghai Province.

member || He is a new member of our class.
Our dinner includes mutton, bread, cooked vegetables, and yogurt.

The flat fields may be irrigated.

In winter the peasants were free from fieldwork and remained idle.

I have some spare time on Monday afternoon so I can teach you English then.

His brother is a very handsome young man.

Tree-covered mountains surrounded the grassy valley creating a beautiful environment.

I want some boiled water to drink.

As time passes firewood becomes increasingly difficult to get.

I don’t think there is a big difference between Australian and New Zealand English.

His distinguishing characteristic was intellectual curiosity.

To discriminate against others because of their skin color or ethnicity is wrong.

I want to make a distinction between these two ideas.

This food is special.

Of all the performances her song was the most outstanding.

This book is no different than that one.
The solving of that problem is the key to success. Modern music has quickly become popular all over the world. What field of knowledge do you think you would like to study? The latest announcement encouraged people to save water and electricity. This plant is widespread over the grassland. That folktale is widespread in Tibetan areas. The use of solar cookers needs to be popularized in areas where firewood is scant. In the fast-running water the boat began to rock and sway. Our family’s dog likes to chew on bones. That black female dog will soon be ten years old. The rooms that make up our home are made of adobe and wood. After studying our family lineage he concluded that our ancestors came here from Central Tibet about three hundred years ago. He, not his son, is head of the family. Though he was deeply religious, he was a layman. Our oldest family member is Grandmother, who will be eighty-one in July.
My family member went abroad last month.

That family has opened a small shop in our village.

How long has your neighbor been in Lhasa?

I would rather watch television and read than do house work.

The new family moved here last year.

Every year we hold a ritual to delight our family god.

We will bind the top of the bag with string before we leave.

Last week on Tuesday a group of doctors and nurses cleaned the hospital grounds. An army of ants was busy taking food to their ant hole.

The devouring of our crops by the insects was a disaster.

Can you help me lift this box?

Take care of yourself and we will see you again soon.

My husband works at the British Embassy in Beijing as a translator.

Our neighbors, a young married couple, live a quiet, ordinary life.

When did you say the party will begin?

All of China is working to carry out economic reform.
What is the size of your apartment? She has an extensive knowledge of Tibetan literature.

In all, about twenty students passed the examination. The forest that once seemed so vast has now become just a few trees.

The entire region has few people. The multicolored stone sparkled in the water.

Blood from his injury flowed down his arm. This medicine improves blood circulation.

He was so thin that his blood vessels were easily visible. I have high blood pressure so I don’t put salt in my tea.

I saw amour once in a museum. He doesn’t tell the truth because he is a liar.

Does the price include tax? He vowed that his descendants would control the throne for ten thousand years.

I can probably visit you next week. Every country needs the rule of law.

He was tried in a court of law and sentenced to death.
Buying and selling drugs is illegal.

I don’t agree with the court’s judgment.

There is a legal penalty for not paying taxes.

Is that legal? After he becomes drunk his behavior is outrageous.

Their quarrel became so serious that they went to court.

It is important to strengthen the legal system by ensuring adequate law enforcement.

Every society needs laws and regulations in order to function smoothly.

Your shameless behavior was a disgrace.

He is an appreciative person and likes to help others.

My mother’s old cast iron pot has cooked hundreds of sheep in the past sixty years.

When he learned that he had been cheated, he was in a great rage.

The angry expression on his face showed just how upset he was.

1 inside; 2 among 1 The bottle was inside my drawer. 2 Among all the students I have ever had, this little girl is the cleverest.
The well produced a good supply of clean water.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

The aviation industry greatly expanded its operation after 1980.

This package will be sent to London from Lhasa as air freight.

Our coastal areas are well protected from naval attack, but we still need to worry about an air attack.

The birds were so many that they seemed to fill the sky.

The star flew through space and fell into the calm ocean.

After he graduated from senior middle school he joined the air force and became a pilot.

The air route from Xining to Beijing passes near Xi’an.

The city walls were made of packed earth.

An old castle used to be on top of that mountain.

The outline of the old walled city can’t be seen anymore.

The city, perched on a hill and surrounded by thick walls, resembled a fortress.

After he became ill and was hospitalized, the doctors
had to remove one of his kidneys.

skillful, proficient || He is a skillful dancer.

authoritative scholar || He is one of the most authoritative scholars in the field of Tibetan linguistics.

expert, scholar || Next October there will be an international meeting for Tibetan language experts.

to excel || Excelling in the study of classical Tibetan is his goal.

conceited || His high level of education and great wealth have not made him conceited.

cheeks || The very cold weather turned her cheeks bright red.

necessities; equipment || Food and clothing are necessities.

The factory’s old equipment needs to be replaced.

supplying, furnishing || That village has been supplying barley to the local nomads for more than fifty years.

The Living Buddha understood the importance of compassion.

hard, solid || The water in the lake had frozen solid so we drove our jeep across it.

to be offended, to complain || We must complain about our poor working conditions.

complaint || His complaint about the poor quality of what he bought is justified.

to wince, to shrink || When he thrust his hands into...
the scalding water, he winced in pain.

He carried the heavy sack of barley flour on his back from the shop to his home.

While he is out on the grassland he twists wool into thread.

He carried the sack of barley flour on his back from the shop to his home.

While he is out on the grassland he twists wool into thread.

The United States is a big textile market. Everyday those women are spinning and weaving wool.

The two brothers quickly forgot their quarrel.

The two brothers quickly forgot their quarrel.

My hands have become numb from the cold.

The paper prayer wheel above the stove turned slowly when the stove was hot.

The paper prayer wheel above the stove turned slowly when the stove was hot.

The famous politician was surrounded by a large retinue of assistants.

Humans suffer a transmigratory existence.

He had been a servant many years ago.
wheel || The wooden wheel soon wore out.

become cold || I don’t want to become cold so I’ll put on this heavy coat.

cold || It’s not hot, it’s cold.

ice || The river ice was not very thick.

(wander) || He had no money so he had to wander from place to place.

vagabond, tramp || That tramp has visited many cities.

become puddled || The water dripped through the roof and puddled on the floor.

embrace, to hug || He hugged his old friend.

take, to bring || I want to bring you some fresh meat.

be crooked || After lying in the rain and sunshine the piece of wood became crooked.

zigzag, crooked || The zigzag mountain road is dangerous.

(stagger) || After he was drunk he staggered down the stairs.

act, to perform || I love to watch that dancer perform.

actor, performer || This movie has not a single famous actor.

performance || Will you go to see the evening performance?

the program (of performance) || The program lasted too long so we left.

script || The play was all right but the script could have been better.

get coiled around || The snake was coiled around a
small tree.

sexual intercourse, copulation \| Beds are places for sexual intercourse.

(to lead, to guide) \| He wants to guide us around Lhasa.

(to fight) \| I don’t want to fight with you.

war, fight \| War always leads to many deaths.

to mistake \| I often mistake the younger brother for the older brother.

illusion \| What is illusion and what is reality?

to play (a music instrument) \| Can you play the piano?

How many children do you have?

Whenever I hear that song I weep.

What languages do you speak? Although he did make a mistake I love him anyway.

as far as possible, as much as one can \| Try as far as possible to speak English each day.

Where? \| Where is your home? That person should not be allowed to take a bath in the public swimming pool.
anything || I don’t want to own anything you offered.

anything, whichever || We can see whichever movie we like to see.

 anything, whatever || I’ll eat whatever there is. We can see whichever movie we like to see.

where || I did not know where you went last night.

everywhere || Everywhere I go I believe I can make friends and enjoy myself.

the water was all frozen so we had to collect snow and melt it for our drinking water.

Tibet || Tibet has many tall mountains covered with snow.

The snow mountain east of here is very tall.

to joke, to make people laugh || I like to joke and make people laugh.

Did you sign a contract with your boss?

by, near || The lake is near a mountain.

dancer, performer || The dancer was tired after her performance.

important || I don’t think what he said is important.

if, in case || If he gets angry he’ll probably fight.

The mountain road is narrow. That is a very parochial view.

The kitchen in Tibetan homes
is spacious. His forgiveness was something that I wanted.
My leg has a crook because I broke it when I was a child.
Communism has changed the lives of many people.
The company’s loss of five million yuan means that it will go bankrupt.
The tent is made of black yak hair.
We have much respect for our teachers.
If he salutes me I will return the salute.
Not leaving food in your bowl is a Tibetan custom of etiquette.
I can hear you when you speak loudly.
We now have a good opportunity to practice our English.
Because of his job in the news agency he is a person who has quick access to information.
The point that you made is valid, but I don’t agree with you.
That medicine’s efficiency is less than that one.
I have little understanding of the meaning of life.
contrary, opposite || ‘Tall’ and ‘short’ are opposite in meaning.

notification; meaning || 1The notification that we would have a holiday came yesterday. 2The meaning of what he said could be interpreted in several ways.

misunderstanding || I’m sorry that there was a misunderstanding between us.

position, rank || What is that soldier’s rank?

comprehension || My English reading comprehension is better than my ability to speak English.

intelligent, wise || He may be old but he is not wise.

to be useless || When I’m old I don’t want to be useless.

misunderstanding || Their misunderstanding became a quarrel.

order in sequence; steps/stages || Please order these books in sequence. Learning English well requires several stages. The first step in learning English is to learn the alphabet.

bread || I bought fresh bread yesterday.

price; above || 1What is the price for this new coat? 2The family that lives in the apartment above ours has several small children.

esteem, respect || That scholar has much respect. We have much respect for old people in our village.

expensive || The expensive gold ring costs more than I can

above, up I want to repeat the point I mentioned above.

promote, advance Promoting our culture will benefit us all.

progress, development China has made much progress in the last ten years.

emperor; previous Who is the most famous Tibetan emperor? The previous paragraph was written very well.

above mentioned The above mentioned facts are true.

disaster, loss When did the livestock last experience a disaster?

to put on I don’t want to put on these heavy clothes. clothes

clothes I don’t like to wear red clothes. clothes

1 step, pace; 2 gait For every step he takes, I have to make two steps.

Everyone likes to ride that brown horse because it has a smooth gait.

to get used; to be adroit/deft I soon got used to the low oxygen at high altitude locations. He is adroit at making leather boots.

accustom, getting used to I am now getting used to living at high altitude.

habit, custom It is my custom to drink coffee in the morning.

round He made a round dough ball.

garments, clothes I bought new clothes yesterday.

silk This silk dress is expensive.

wall I painted the wall green and white.

to retreat The enemy’s fierce attack made us retreat.
I looked upwards and saw a bright star.
Running up and down the stairs made me pant.
The military quickly put down the uprising.
His losses from gambling were very large.
The dispute between the two families became violent.
The law case dragged on for two years and still was not settled.
The defendant could not hire a lawyer and lost the law case.
My little daughter did not want to put on her shoes.
He is lame in his right foot because of a tractor accident.
Passing examinations requires many hours of preparation.
He became a monk at the age of five.
He is a famous teller of folktales.
I felt cold last night because I didn’t have a quilt.
Chilly air blew through the broken window.
You look cold so please put on another sweater.
The number of students in our village school has increased in the last five years.

I first learned to use decimal points when I studied primary school math.

China has fifty-five minority nationalities.

There are countless yaks on the grassland in summer.

Is quantity or quality more important?

The river bank was eroded after the summer floods.

I ordered the students to stand in a line.

I come from a poor social class.

What sort of plant is that?

There is one white sheep among the black ones.

This knife is blunt and needs to be sharpened.

Under his robe you could see the handle of his sword.

My knife sheath is made of leather.

The tree cast a long shadow across the valley.

Everyone agrees that he is the most intelligent of all the monks.

The boat slowly made its way across the swiftly running river.
This room has four corners.

After sailing for three months across the ocean the ship reached the port.

Like his father he is also a boatman.

The drizzle lasted two hours.

The captain had never before commanded a ship.

I feel pain in my right elbow every morning and evening.

The four sides of a square are all equal.

My house is rectangular.

The ship had sailed across the Pacific Ocean seven times.

The clever boy knew how to read before he entered school.

People’s personalities are formed when they are children.

My next novel will consist of love and tragedy.

Oxygen is a basic element.

Her life of generosity and love made her a saint.

People believed that he had magic power.

Which denomination of Buddhism does your village follow?

I will know the result of my examination next week.

The strong liquor made my throat burn.
wheat || How many kilograms of wheat did you sell last year?

provision for a journey || Dried meat is the main provision for my journey to the holy mountain.

ant || Ants are small but industrious.

ravine, gully || The gully became larger with every hard rain.

friend || She is the best friend I have ever had.

girlfriend, female friend || I like to go shopping with my girlfriend on Saturdays.

city || Xining is a medium-sized city in Northwest China.

city folk || Like most city folk he doesn’t really understand countryside life.

town || The nearest town is ten kilometers away.

countryside, village || After living in the city for two months my mother yearned to return to the countryside.

townsmen || The townsman was not accustomed to life in the countryside.

to die (h) || He wants to die in Lhasa.

stomach || After eating too much my stomach felt uncomfortable.

expenditure, expense || The expense of my trip was more than I expected.
She spent money sparingly for she knew that it would be a long time before she could get more money.

to get loose, to get out, to be freed (from danger, hardship) I want to get out of the situation I am in now.

The negotiation between the two villages over grazing land reached a successful conclusion.

The agreement was reached after months of negotiation.

Our discussion will take place in the large room on the sixth floor.

The meeting was to be held June 3-4 in Lanzhou, Gansu Province.

The first topic for discussion is how we can make more money and minimize costs.

The agenda for our meeting will be given to each of you tomorrow.

I need to hire a woman to help me care for my five children.

My wage each month is approximately six hundred yuan.

After working for one year I realized my remuneration was too little to ever allow me to own an apartment.

He paid his employee a good salary.

What salary would allow you to lead a comfortable life?

The eagle soaring in the blue sky impressed us all.
The bull knew that it would be slaughtered and bellowed.

Elephant tusks are now forbidden to be sold on the international market.

While we were in the park we visited the zoo.

Which continent is China on?

Hainan Province is an island.

Shepherd boys play the flute while herding.

After her song many of the audience were in tears.

That song’s melody reminds me of a song my mother sang to me when I was a child.

The singer cleared his throat before he began singing.

My favorite song is a lullaby.

The female singer strode confidently onto the stage.

The preface to the novel explains that it was a fine example of Tibetan literature.

I was drunk and behaved like an idiot last night.

He is such a fool that he did not take advantage of the opportunity.
foolish behavior, stupidity || His stupidity resulted in the company losing a large contract.

My own stupidity caused this problem.

In order to make steamed dumplings we first have to press flat all these small circles of dough.

My left lung is painful when I breathe.

The wind suddenly blew my hat off my head.

He angrily burst into my bedroom.

Our village got electricity last month.

The electric wire began burning and smoking.

After he found the switch he turned on the light.

The movie was so dull that I went to sleep.

I got a telegram yesterday from my mother.

Thunder follows lightning.

My apartment needs some electrical work.

If you search about your room, I’m sure you will find your watch.

He likes to tantalize his younger brother.

My mother patched my trousers.
refutation, objection || My main objection to your proposal is that you have not worked out all the details.

like, to be happy || I want to like my teacher but his cruel behavior makes it difficult. I hope that you will be happy now that you are married.

enjoyment || His main enjoyment is watching television.

spouse, lover || My spouse and I just celebrated our fiftieth wedding anniversary. In terms of recreation, I like playing basketball and soccer.

unhappiness || What is the reason for your unhappiness?

joy || He felt such great joy that he began singing loudly.

recreation || In terms of recreation, I like playing basketball and soccer.

love || Love cannot occur without its opposite—hate.

lover || Her secret lover grew tired of being able to see her only once a month.

welcome || The village provided a warm welcome to the visiting Incarnate Lama.

to separate, to set aside || I want you to set aside the broken boxes and bottles over here.

nineteen || I have nine uncles. My grandmother died last year at the age of ninety.
The festival begins on the ninth day of the seventh lunar month. The blue sky seemed to touch the distant waters of Qinghai Lake. My son is one year old. Winter time is a good opportunity to visit friends for there isn’t much work to do. I bought a new set of winter clothes while I was in town last week.

His back was crooked with age. His back was crooked with age.

Before you get married at such an early age you should carefully weigh the advantages and disadvantages.

What good deeds have you done in the past year? Doing favors for other people is encouraged by Buddhism.

What good deeds have you done in the past year? What good deeds have you done in the past year?

The advantages of living in a city include convenient transportation and access to information.

Charity is a value that comes from a deep love for all beings.
I won’t forget your kindness.

As the sun set in the evening we began preparing our supper. We ate boiled mutton and rice for supper.

The evening party began at eight o’clock and finished at midnight.

His apology for his misdeeds was not sincere.

I can’t understand the meaning of this essay.

His theory is not easy to understand.

What she said was so impossible that I had to laugh.

He is so humorous that he makes us giggle all the time.

The monastery is located in a remote place in the mountains.

I have to go to visit my grandfather this weekend.

The need for food is shared by all creatures.

The soldiers must stand straight when their officers inspect them.

I have to bend backward in order to do this exercise.

The celebration at the end of the project was attended by many guests.

Sometimes it is difficult to tell who is your enemy and who is your friend.

One of our men was actually a traitor working for the enemy side.
enemy || Her worst enemy is herself.

revenge, retaliation || Revenge is a powerful, destructive emotion.

distribution, allocation || Distribution of student food tickets took one hour.

dividend || After five years my investment earned a large dividend.

distribution, assignment || Job assignment will be announced by the college in a week.

distribution, assignment || Job assignment will be announced by the college in a week.

to divide || Please divide your food with us.

to count, to enumerate || I want to count all the medicines that I have in my home.

to be old, to grow old || No one wants to grow old.

to be old, aged || The aged men in our village are few in number.

discussion || Let’s have our discussion this afternoon.

road, path || The road to town was repaired last year.

blacksmith || A blacksmith makes horseshoes.

to be appeased, to be pleased || My father will be pleased when he sees all his children together again.

head, top || Please walk to the head of the line.

deception, trickiness || Her friends have left her because of her trickiness.

1 to be lost; 2 to be confused || 1 I was lost in the big forest. 2 I feel confused when you speak very quickly.
to bend down; to submit, to surrender || When the wind blew, the grass bent down.

I surrender to your superior strength.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered.

He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.

People at both the head and end of the line were impatient.

Don’t be deceived by his eloquent speech.

Please give a quick answer to my question.

A bullet travels at great speed.

Is your throat painful when you swallow?

The spokesman for our group didn’t speak very well.

That hotel is too expensive for me.

I want to invite you to my home tomorrow evening.

Who will be host of the party?

You are my guest when you come to my home.

I’m hoarse from a bad cold.

The pipe is blocked up.
care of my children. The Reincarnate Lama did his duty and held religious rituals once a month. The person in charge of this office? Who is the person in charge of this office?

Who is the person in charge of this office?

What are my duties as a new teacher?

What are my duties as a new teacher?

I have classes in five minutes. I must gobble down my tsampa because I have classes in five minutes.

Several years after he graduated he got married.

The marvelous food attracted the guests.

The child is bending that piece of metal into a hoop.

I want to move near the window.

The wooden chest is full of wheat.

I covered my sleeping son with a quilt.

Don’t try to conceal your secrets from me.

Don’t impose that job on me. Please help me put this pack on the yak.

When is the beginning of the
next school term? Plague can infect marmots and spread to humans.

leader, leadership || The leader lost his job last year.

preface, introduction || Who wrote the preface to this book?

to start, to commence (spontaneously) || What time do we start work tomorrow?

she peeled bark of trees to use as a cooking fuel.

to stop, to halt, to block || The government has stopped the illegal marketing of drugs.

resistance || The army met strong enemy resistance when they tried to cross the mountains.

defense, protection || This sheepskin coat is good protection against the cold wind.

1 to put into; 2 to make a plan || 1 Put the data into a chart. 2 Please make a plan to solve the farming problems in your township.

delay, postponement || Our delay was due to the heavy rain.

to delay || The snowstorm will delay our trip.

epidemic || There was a flu epidemic here last year.

to be delayed, to be postponed || The party will have to be postponed.

to become || Nobody wants to become poor.

melody || I can’t forget that song’s lovely melody.
change, transformation || The change in the weather was sudden.

charity, donation, endowment || His donation of one thousand yuan was given to the orphanage.

to fall down, to slip || I don’t want to fall down on this ice.

to lift, to jack up || I cannot lift this heavy box by myself.

to regret/repent || I regret telling you my secrets.

to be full (food) || I’m full and I can’t eat anymore.

to compete, to contest || Do you want to compete in a wrestling match?

competitor, rival || He is my chief rival for her love.

to be rivals, to be opponents || When it comes time for promotions, you and I will be rivals for the top position.

to be correct || Your answer is correct.

to decline, to decrease || Our number of livestock decreased.
traffic, transport, transportation  There is a lot of traffic on the city’s streets around noon.

A boulder rolled down the mountain.

to roll  A boulder rolled down the mountain.

to achieve, to fulfill  Can you fulfill the task your teacher assigned?

Can you fulfill the task your teacher assigned?

The traveler was tired and thirsty.

traveler  The traveler was tired and thirsty.

to travel, to journey  Tomorrow we will journey to town.

hotel  That hotel is cheap.

hotel  That hotel is cheap.

rolling; wallowing  The horses rolling on the ground made a big cloud of dust. The wallowing of the pigs in the mud over several years made a large hole.

rolling; wallowing  The horses rolling on the ground made a big cloud of dust. The wallowing of the pigs in the mud over several years made a large hole.

to stand up  He stands up and answers the question.

to spread, to display  She displayed the things she wanted to sell.

exhibition, display  Have you seen the new art exhibition?

explanation, annotation  I read his explanation, but I still can’t understand it.

to go  I want to go see the movie.

expenditure, payment  I don’t think you can be reimbursed for that expenditure.

customs, folkways  He is very knowledgeable about Tibetan customs.

to associate, to make a relationship  I would like to associate more with you.

to untie, to undo, to get loose  He was so fat he
couldn’t bend over and untie his shoes.

old man || The old man is more than eighty years old.

old woman || The old woman can tell many folktales.

the old, the senior || The senior generation in my village had a hard life when they were young.

old generation || The old generation still wears traditional clothing.

backbone, vertebra || Backbone meat is very tasty.

to decline, to wane || The economy of that country is declining.

relief aid || The nomads were given relief aid after the snowstorm.

grapes || Some wine is made from grapes.

abusive speech || His abusive speech hurt everyone’s feelings.

violent, wild || He has a violent temper.

to oppose, to attack || We all oppose prejudice.

attack, assault || The army’s attack on the enemy was successful.

expansion, extending || The expansion of the school building will take two months.

size, scale || Tibet’s size is bigger than Qinghai’s.

gate || Our school’s new gate was expensive.

large, extensive, broad || The large grassland was covered with flowers.
Han person || The Han person learned to speak Tibetan.

ocean || This shell is from the ocean.

written Chinese || I can read written Tibetan and written Chinese.

Han/Chinese (nationality) || His mother is Han but his father is Mongolian.

to march || We will march twenty kilometers tomorrow.

broadcasting || His job is in broadcasting.

distance || What’s the distance from Lhasa to Shenyang?

exile, banishment || After his crime he had to go into exile.

telescope || I could see the moon’s mountains through the telescope.

1 to be glorified; 2 ornament || 1 The woman is glorified by her many jewels and expensive clothes.

ornaments. 2 The Buddha image is covered with jewels and other ornaments.

ornament, jewelry || She wore jade jewelry.

support, aid || European aid to Africa has declined.

Where did he get support to build a new school?

opposition || His constant opposition to my wishes made me hate him.

background || What is your background?

rear, back || The fire started in the rear of the building.

to win, to overcome || We want to win the volleyball game.
victory, success || Our victory was complete.

state, country || What country has the largest population in the world? 

nationality || I was born in Australia and my nationality is Australian.

national anthem || Who wrote our country’s national anthem?

patriotic || When he saw the national flag raised he had a strong patriotic feeling.

national flag || Every country has a national flag that has a special meaning to the people of that country.

domestic, inland (China) || He’s not a native, he’s from inland.

king, monarch || The king died and his son became king.

tyrant || Hitler was a tyrant.

international || International opinion is reflected in decisions made by the United Nations.

whole country, nation-wide || The radio broadcast was nation-wide.

dynasty || China’s last dynasty was the Qing Dynasty.

capital || The capital of Great Britain is London.

prince || The prince’s mother is the queen.
State Council || The State Council members met last night.

to develop, to increase, to flourish || The economy is developing.

elaborate, detailed || His elaborate plan is too complicated.

extravagancy, lavishness || Extravagancy characterized his lifestyle until he ran out of money.

reason, cause || What is the reason you won’t talk to him?

material || What material is this made of? Wood is good building material.

What material is this ball made of? 

property, wealth || He lost all his property during the war.

reason || What is your reason for thinking that?

breed || This horse is of a distinguished lineage.

process; order || He had a lot of difficulties in the process of raising enough funds to start his business.

Please follow my instructions in order.

continue || I want to continue to not smoke.

maintenance, continuance || Continuance of our traditions and language is important.
Please continue studying English every day. As usual he was late for class.

He always sleeps late in the morning.

The preservation of traditional customs is important.

Who will be the successor to the present president?

Having no familiarity with the subject they were discussing, I said nothing.

I don’t want to wait for you any longer.

I moved the heavy stone out of the road.

The river’s current rotated the mill’s grindstones.

The moonlight cast the landscape in an enchanting guise.

A stone had broken the glass in the window.
private, individual || I don’t want to tell you about my private life.

dictatorship, autocratic || The world has few countries where a dictatorship is the form of government.

private business/affair || He left this morning to do some private business.

monopoly || That company has a monopoly on buying and selling oil.

private profit || The money she earns from her small shop is her private profit.

door, entrance || He stood near the door, turned around, and walked away.

in front of the door || The watchdog was chained in front of the door.

egg || I want one boiled egg for breakfast.

clinic, out-patient room || I went to the clinic to buy some medicine.

at the door || There was a bundle at the door and she took it inside.

livestock, domestic animal || His livestock have increased in number.

to put/add (firewood) || Please add some firewood to the fire.

meditation, to meditate, to think over || His meditation in a cave lasted one year.

round || A circle is round.

currency, money || How much money do you have in your pocket?

lazy, indolence || He is well-known for being lazy.

magician || The magician amazed us all with his tricks.
I don’t like modern art. My brother is an artist and works for a publishing house.

(D) During the wrestling match I made him fall down.

Cannon, artillery

I like the sound of that song. The sound of the ringing bell spread throughout the village.

The melodious sound was coming from the radio.

That pitch is too high for me to make.

That melody is so familiar.

The librarian spends much of her time putting books in order.

Discipline was lax in his class.

The installation of the new system took one week.

Discipline was lax in his class.

Did you see the new exhibition at the
regulation, rule || That rule is too strict. museum?
(covering, hiding) to cover, to hide || Fog covered the valley.
(covering, hiding)
1 to make taut; 2 to concentrate || 1 We pulled the rope taut. museum?
2 Students should concentrate on studying.
(covering, hiding)
1 to roll; 2 to combine || 1 Please help me roll up the tent. museum?
2 Let’s combine these students into one class.
(fable, story) || That fable teaches a moral lesson.
storyteller || My grandmother is a good storyteller.
story book || I like to read that storybook to my daughter.
(exaggeration) || His account is an exaggeration of what really happened. museum?
(button) || This button is made of silver. museum?
(lamp, lantern) to ignite, to light || It’s time to light a candle.
machines have liberated humans from much hard work. museum?
(one) hundred || One hundred is one more than ninety-nine.
The percentage of Tibetans who can read and write is increasing.

Eight boys are in my class.

My father's salary is about eight hundred yuan a month.

My mother died when she was eighty.

This is the eighth day our teacher has been ill.

I feel like I may faint.

I went through Lanzhou on my way to Chengdu.

This Tibetan-English translation was done very well.

His pronouncement was welcomed by the masses.

Did you receive notification of the meeting next week?

I am Norbu.

“We are, us” is a proverb.

Please don’t tell us what to do.

This is my book, it’s not yours.

I told myself not to worry too much.
we, ourselves || We kept all the money we found for ourselves.

legend, oral tradition || There is a legend about a monkey and ogress being the origin of Tibetans.

orally, verbally || I’d like to discuss this verbally, rather than in writing.

gradually, slowly || I slowly understood more and more English.

moral character, temperament || He has a good character and I trust him.

patient, tolerant || He is tolerant of opinions that are different than his.

impatient, intolerant || When he is tired, he becomes impatient.

bad || ‘Bad’ is the opposite of ‘good.’

instigation, incitement || At his instigation, the students complained to the headmaster.

bad, evil || Her evil plan failed.

spoiled, pampered, coddled || Because he is an only child he is spoiled.

evil motive, bad-hearted || An evil motive leads to evil action.

to stimulate, to have an impact || His speech stimulated the students to study harder.

vigor, energy || I don’t seem to have any energy today.

fatigue, tiredness || His tiredness made him sleep early.

work, labor || This work makes me tired.

worker, laborer || My father is a worker and my mother is a doctor.
to cry || She began to cry when she thought of her dead mother.

awareness, consciousness (of life) || He has an awareness of what life really is.

face || Do you wash your face every morning?

protest, opposition || He made a weak protest before doing what I told him.

to meet, meeting in person || I want to meet you this afternoon.

praise, flattery || Unfortunately, flattery is often very helpful in being promoted.

introduction, recommendation || Can you give me an introduction so that I can meet that teacher?

nature, character (of matter/objects) || Physicists are concerned with the nature of matter.

real; true || 1. This coat is made of real leather. 2. Is the story that you just told really true?

miraculous, marvelous || She made a miraculous recovery from her illness.

rebellion, revolt, uprising || The army quickly suppressed the rebellion.

scum; traitor, mutineer || 1. The scum of society uses violence to achieve their aims. 2. We finally understood that the respected official was actually a traitor.
only an acquaintance.
I want to show you the scar on my leg.

I am satisfied with my marriage.
The surface of the wall was painted green.
He showed no sign of recognition when I met him ten years later.
I save my money in the bank.
If you save your money in the bank it will be safe.
I had to pay a ten yuan fine for spitting in the park.
How much is the interest on your loan?
That organization has a large fund for emergency relief.
I truly believe you.
He had several objects in his bag.
After I graduate I will have a one year internship.
His belief in materialism kept him from being religious.
How many goods did you sell today?
In actuality, everything he said was false.
commission. My boss had given me the commission to implement the project.

territory, domination. The county’s territory includes only a little grassland.

to become pregnant. She wants to become pregnant and have a baby.

to appear, to become evident/visible, to show. Slowly his motive became evident.

foresight, prophesy, prescient. His statement was prescient.

materialization, realization. My success is the realization of my dreams.

apparent, open, obvious. Your motive is apparent.

tail. The cat chased its tail.

remuneration, tip. What tip should I give the waiter?

majestic, grand. From the summit the majestic landscape rolled out before us.

greed. His greed, despite his great wealth, continued to grow until it at last destroyed him.

selfish, greedy. To be selfish is always to want and never to give. To be selfish is always to want and never to give.

sweat, perspiration. After a hard game of basketball his clothing was drenched in sweat.
to stew, to cook || He works in a restaurant and stews mutton all day.

to stew, to cook || He works in a restaurant and stews mutton all day.

This pan is too hot.

When I go hunting I always bring my rifle.

The hunter killed a deer.

My daughter will be five years old next month.

My new bicycle cost five hundred yuan.

The distance from here to the nearest town is fifty kilometers.

A fifth of the students wanted to play rather than study.

This gold ring costs five thousand yuan.

I exercise every morning.

Before and after his marriage, he drank enormous amounts of liquor.

He graduated from university prior to getting a job as a government officer.

What is the earliest you can come?

As usual I would like to have a bottle of beer with my supper.

He was praised for his speech.
He repeated the same mantra all day.

I want you to do exactly what you did as before.

The bad habits he had learned from before he came to live with us caused much trouble.

The pillow is stuffed with feathers.

Please walk in front of me.

Grass is green.

Unripe apples are sour.

Cabbage is my favorite vegetable.

His misdeeds were uncovered.

The coal mine’s excavation will be done here.

Before I was married I often did not go home at night.

We had a class today in fire prevention.

I have one prerequisite before I will sign the contract.

In the past I liked going to parties but I don’t now.

In former times goods were much cheaper than they are today.
some time ago \(\) There was a heavy snow here some time ago.

blue \(\) The ocean seemed to be blue.

estimation, prognosis \(\) My estimation is that the project will succeed.

former one, previous \(\) My previous book on Tibetan history sold well.

ancestor, forerunner \(\) Where did your ancestor come from?

compliment, praise \(\) Thank you for that nice compliment.

noise, chatter \(\) Birds make a lot of noise in the morning.

"things; 2 furniture \(\) 1 What things will you take with you? 2 My furniture is made of wood.

what, whatever \(\) Whatever you want me to do, I’ll do.

like what \(\) I want a coat just like what you are wearing now.

must, by all means \(\) You must stop smoking!

do as best as possible \(\) I want to teach as best as possible.

at the end of one’s wits, hopeless \(\) With six children, she always looked like she was at the end of her wits.

if only, how I wish \(\) How I wish I had learned English when I had the chance.
how much, how many || How much money do you earn in a year? How much does this cost?

what || What is your father’s name?

anything, everything || I like to read everything about Tibetan history.

whatever there is || Whatever there is that I can do to help you, I’ll try my best.

all kinds sorts || He collected all sorts of things, including coins and stamps.

why, for what || Why did you say that?

a little, a few, slightly || A few drops of rain fell from the sky.

so-called || His so-called ‘charisma’ did not attract me.

carnivorous animal || The wolf is a carnivorous animal.

( to move close near || Move near the fire and you will be warm.

( to beat || My father said that he had to beat me when I was a child because I was disobedient.

one || One plus one equals two.

only, single || I am my parents’ only child.

unity, unification || A country’s unity is necessary for nationwide stability.

solidarity, unity || There was great solidarity between the students.

one after another, successively || Disasters came one
after another. similarity, agreement

There was little similarity between the
two brothers.

concentration, centralization

Centralization of power
increased efficiency.

on the one hand

On the one hand I believe him, on the other
hand I don’t.

single, alone, sole

That class is all girls except for the single
boy.

same, similar

The weather today is similar to yesterday’s.

urine

When you have hepatitis your urine becomes brown.

urine and feces

When I was a baby my parents cleaned away
my urine and feces.

taking good care of

Taking good care of the public good is
emphasized in schools.

coddled, pampered, indulged

He was a coddled only
son.

to break, to lower, to disobey

He broke all the
school windows.

ciff

I couldn’t walk up the steep cliff.
1 to cut; 2 to make up one’s mind; 3 to give up

Please cut the rope into two pieces.

I made up my mind and I don’t want to go.

I want to give up smoking.

This is a new law.

Liberation of China occurred in 1940s.

Ten divided by two is five.

Nineteen times two is thirty-eight.

Thirty-one minus eleven is twenty.

A tenth of one hundred is ten.

Each year has twelve months.

Sixteen plus sixteen is thirty-two.

She married when she was seventeen.

The tenth person in the line suddenly fainted from the heat.

He dropped out of school when he was fourteen.

Many Westerners think that thirteen is an unlucky number.

You legally become an adult when you are eighteen.

I’m fifteen and my sister is two years older.

The legal system needs reform.
fraudulent, hypocritical, false  His attitude is hypocritical.

metal; iron  Aluminum, steel, silver, gold, and iron are all metals.

blacksmith  The blacksmith had a big right arm.

fetter, manacle  The fetter was around his ankle.

bicycle, bike  My bicycle has a flat tire.

metal stove  I bought a new metal stove for winter.

pen  Does your pen have ink in it?

railway, railroad  The railroad near our village was finished last year.

wife  My wife is younger than me.

darling  My daughter is so heavy that I can’t carry her for very long without being tired.

tongue  He was so shy that he lowered his head and stuck out his tongue.

(to kill oneself, to commit suicide, to take one’s life)  Everyone was surprised when she committed suicide.

condition, factors  A number of factors explain why he is alcoholic.

well matched, well paired up  The newly-weds are well matched.
He has great familiarity with local culture.

I bought one pair of new shoes.

The students sit at the desks in pairs.

On average, three students are absent daily from class.

The deranged man wore only a single shoe.

We ate nearly a whole sheep in one week.

On average, three students are absent daily from class.

Some people, for example my brother and sister, like sleeping late in the morning.

I saw this movie before so no wonder it seems so familiar.

This sort of pants is the latest fashion.

The broken pieces of the plate lay scattered on the floor.

Two people died in the car accident.

He could not control his lust once he was drunk.

He said he could drink one bottle of liquor.

Where is the nearest bar?

My classmates have a feast once a year.
to owe, to be broken of || I don’t like to owe anyone anything.

penalty, fine || The fine is ten pounds.

politics || Politics is the use of power.

politician || He was a famous politician.

cold || My cold got worse so I stayed in bed.

rain || After a long drought the rain was welcome.

umbrella || This umbrella is made of plastic and cloth.

one thousand || The plane ticket cost one thousand dollars.

one hundred || One hundred sheep were sold yesterday.

one hundred thousand || One hundred thousand people came to the monastery yesterday.

treaty || The two nations signed a treaty yesterday.

water || I drink cold water when I’m thirsty.

irrigation ditch || The irrigation ditch was dry.

swimming || Swimming in Qinghai Lake is something I greatly enjoy.

boiled water || Only drink boiled water.

big river || We must cross a big river tomorrow.

irrigate || If we can’t irrigate our crops soon they will die.

drop of water || The drop of water fell on his face.
irrigation, watering He taught new irrigation techniques to the farmers.

river What is the name of that river?

irrigated area, area under irrigation What is the area of land under irrigation in your county?

spring Water flowed out of the spring.

level, standard What is the level of your English?

reservoir Our city gets its drinking water from a reservoir.

water rapids Steering a boat through the water rapids is not easy.

irrigation canal The irrigation canal supplies water to all our village’s fields.

dike After the heavy rain the dike was broken.

wave The waves of the river got bigger and bigger as the intensity of the rain increased.

waterway, shipping route The Yangtze River is one of China’s most important waterways.

flood The flood increased for three days inundating the entire city.

small, little, tiny Tiny drops of sweat appeared on his nose.

childhood friend I married my childhood friend.

when (someone) is young When I was young I played that game.

wife My wife is younger than me.

smallest This is the smallest size we have.

waste, squander Wasting the money that your parents send you is something that you should stop doing.
The cheese smelled bad but tasted great.

I have a large home.

What size hat do you wear?

I want the big one.

What advantage does doing that give you?

I came here specially to take the examination.

He has a special job that requires him to work ten hours a day.

The big earthquake was destructive.

He is the most important leader.

I do want to trust you.

The religious ritual held at the temple will last about three hours.

After the death of her husband her wailing did not cease for three weeks.

His magic tricks impressed his audience.

Am I permitted to smoke here?

I was unable to get approval for the new project.

His family gives him great contentment.

I don’t agree with my boss’s decision.
resolution, tenacity, determination || I admired his tenacity under pressure.

robber, bandit || The robber was caught by the police.

religion || What religion do you believe in?

law; regularity || 1. It is a natural law that every person will die. 2. There is a certain regularity to the sun rising every morning.

religious practitioner || He is the only religious practitioner in my village.

missionary || The missionary was trying to learn Tibetan.

religious side || From the religious side, this life is preparation for what will follow in the next life.

religion, religious doctrine || The Buddhist religious doctrine that all life should be respected deserves serious study.

explanation, annotation || This text’s explanation is very clear.

He has a mole on his face, near his right eye. No convincing evidence exists that would allow the man to be charged with stealing.

I like to eat beef liver.

Blood oozed from a blister from his lower lip. The bird’s beak was red.

The disease soon spread out; developed into many branches.

After the Buddha’s death Buddhism developed into many branches.
the best, the most outstanding, superior || This cloth is superior to that red cloth.

1 most outstanding; 2 highest || 1The most outstanding student in that class is my son. 2He received the highest honor my country can give.

(adverb) to jump || I jumped over the fallen tree.

1 advancement; 2 leap forward || 1Education leads to social advancement. 2China has made a great leap forward since 1949 in terms of the quality of life.

(adverb) to consecrate, to offer || I want to offer butter at our village temple this evening.

(adverb) shrine || Our village built a new mountain god shrine this summer. 

(adverb) stupa || The stupa has a sharp point and is painted white.

(adverb) offering || What offering will you bring?

(adverb) butter lamp for offering || The butter lamp gave off a pleasant smell.

(to form) || Ice forms during winter. 

(to break) || When we pulled on the rope it broke.

(adverb) to perform; 2 to dance || 1Will you perform in tonight’s play? 2Please dance for us at our party.

(adverb) to agree || All of the people agreed on that decision.

(to chew, to munch) || I like to munch on dry bread.

(to draw up, to make; 2 to vow || 1We will draw up
some plans to solve the problem. 

A boy vows never to marry before becoming a monk.

The sun began to rise above the mountain.

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time.

What is your plan for tomorrow?

He did not approve the draft of the plan.

He has the reputation of being a loafer.

I don’t want to die.

He was starved to the point of death.

Please bind this box.

Let’s ride horses out on the grassland.

I’ll take some water from the well.

Ladle some tea into the guests’ bowls.

If you are drunk you may lose control of your behavior.

I save my money in the bank.
tea || I like tea in the morning.

kitchen, dining room || The Tibetan kitchen is big.

black tea || I like black tea better than green tea.

cook || My father is a cook in that restaurant.

robber, brigand || The police arrested the robber last year.

just as, exactly || I want to sing this song just as you do.

how, how about || How did you do that?

like, as || The situation is the same as you said.

intrigue, plot || Fortunately, his evil plot failed.

interference || His interference meant that the couple did not marry.

scheme, program || The government has a program to help poor people.

to become smaller || The number of people who like it is smaller than before.

to become bigger, greater || The crime problem has become bigger.

to be worse || Her illness was worse than we thought.
She became a nun last year. nun ||

I would like to meet you tomorrow near the irrigation ditch. ||

Let’s have a meeting later this month. ||

We will make a return visit to our relatives next month. ||

Her neck is surprisingly long. ||

This is the final class. ||

Continuing to thoroughly study English is important for progress. ||

It is time for us to conclude this meeting. ||

The bird’s tail feathers were long and beautiful. ||

I was very tired at the end of the trip. ||

The conclusion of the story was that the two lovers lived happily ever after. ||

The medical sketch depicted the male reproductive organs. ||

In order to learn English well, you must remember many new words by heart. ||

The ambush was well planned. ||

penis, male reproductive organs ||

to remember by heart ||

to walk stealthily, to ambush/hide, to sneak ||

guerrilla attack, ambush ||
mild, smooth || The ice is so smooth that I can skate very fast.

The rainbow was colorful.

1 to measure; 2 to compensate || Let’s measure you and see how tall you are. The insurance company compensated him for the damage the fire did to his home.

The earthquake destroyed the house.

The universe is vast.

We are not monks, we are laymen.

My fear of thunder and lightning is very great.

His mud image of our teacher was very funny.

The hot sunlight melted the butter. The ice will melt in the hot sun. Fat meat takes some time to be digested. Vegetables are easier to digest than meat.

Please put this food into the refrigerator. I’ll have my wife make supper for us. Most Tibetans follow Buddhist teachings.
I jumped when he pinched me.

Tighten the rope around that yak.

The new crop of barley slowly began to emerge from the soil.

The melodious song made everyone happy.

The enemy soldiers will destroy our village.

After her illness she was very thin.

I want to change my big coat for a smaller one.

I don’t want to forget to take my money.

He said he would expose my secret life.

I’ll visit you later when I have some free time.

After you learn English you will have more opportunities.

The policemen found the thief’s fingerprints in the burgled apartment.

These gifts are in commemoration of your good deeds.
The cat is chasing a mouse.

He has only a few disciples today.

I was the last person in line.

I agree with your former point but I don’t agree with your latter point.

Next time I’ll pay for dinner.

His followers do everything he asks them to.

I will run fast and catch up with you.

His followers do everything he asks them to.

I will run fast and catch up with you.

The economy of that country is underdeveloped.

There were still a few remains from the old building.

After the heavy meal I felt sluggish.

After being criticized I felt sullen.

This box is too heavy to carry.

My weight is more than yours.

What region of China are you from?

The traveler stopped at a small inn for the night.

Her very large body made her majestic looking.
majestic, grand || His colorful clothing and long beard gave him a majestic appearance.

to alternate, to exchange, to take turns || Let's take turns cooking supper.

subtle, inexpressible || The meaning is too subtle to express.

summary || This is a summary of that short story.

content, theme, main idea || The main theme of his work is tragedy. The theme of his historical study is the rise and fall of empires.

theme || What is the theme of that novel?

fundamental thesis, theme, the topic which is mentioned || The fundamental thesis of his writings is that evil will be punished.

fish || The dead fish floated on top of the water.

fisherman || He lived near the sea and made his life as a fisherman.

fishing work || He did fishing work at Qinghai Lake for ten years before moving to Xining.

fish meat || My grandmother will never eat fish meat because she believes it is taboo.

listen to || I like to listen to modern music.
The audience for the speaker’s lecture numbered about four hundred.

1. humble; 2. weak

He’s not proud, he’s humble.

Don’t bully weak people.

He became destitute when his wife died.

His health declined after he became sixty years old.

The decline in his health was rapid.

He is aware of the difficulty of living in this world.

The monastery’s renovation cost one million yuan.

I manage the company’s money.

I keep my valuables in a safe.

I go to bed at ten p.m. every night.

I feel ill and want to lie down.

There are six students in my dormitory room.

My parents sleep in the big bedroom.

My bed collapsed last night.

I washed my quilt today.

The bed linen was made of silk.

Put your bedding on this bed.

The sun shone through the hole in the roof.
I…D rays of the sun || The rays of the sun shone on my face.

sunlight, sunshine || During winter there are few hours of sunlight.

twenty || I’ve told him at least twenty times not to play with matches.

juice || Do you like orange juice?

parts of people’s bodies || The eyes and ears are parts of people’s bodies that let them see and hear.

day || What day did you arrive?

daytime || Daytime television programs are not interesting.

day, daytime || We will harvest the crops all day.

midday, noon || It was very hot at noon.

everyday (in sequence), daily || I take a vitamin tablet daily.

diary || Don’t read my diary.

in these days || In these days I’m feeling tired and depressed.

half day || Yesterday I worked only a half day.

noon || Let’s eat lunch together at noon.

can’t sleep in the daytime. || He worked day and night until the work was finished.

day by day, day after day || It rained day after day.

every day, each day || Speak English every day.

to collapse, to fall down || I don’t want the roof to fall down on the students.

double, two times || The double of six is twelve.
The house is two stories tall.

Please unfold all the double-folded paper.

That is a small amount of money.

What is the minimum salary you will work for?

I have at least one hundred sheep.

Please add a little sugar to my tea.

Do you want many or a few books to read?

I don’t want you to roam about tonight.

There is a forest close by the city.

There were many people in his retinue.

The people walked nearby the sleeping yak.

Have you heard the latest news?

It has been very dry recently.

Where are your relatives living now?

There are wild yaks in the vicinity.

I want to be intimate with you and understand how you think.

He was famous near and far.

The mother loves her children without discrimination.

Have you been watching the
television news lately? This road is a shortcut to town.

If you can’t hear, come nearer to the speaker.

If you can’t hear, come nearer to the speaker.

My father is rubbing leather to make it soft.

Riding a motorcycle can be dangerous.

Be wary when he asks to borrow some money.

He is a war refugee.

The criminal code has recently been revised.

I attribute the sin of immoral behavior to him.

The criminal had to go to jail.
punishment, penalty || The punishment was cruel.

crime, sin || What crime are you charged with? Killing is a sin. Killing is a sin.

criminal, offender || The criminal was executed.

criminal action, sinful behavior || He was punished for his criminal behavior. He was punished for his criminal behavior.

innocent || I am innocent of these criminal charges.

buyer, customer || The customer bought only a hat.

shopping, something for buying || Let’s go shopping tomorrow afternoon.

trade, business || He made a lot of money in business.

commercial exchange office || The new commercial exchange office was built just outside town.

be confused, to be dopey, turbid || I am confused in my math class. I am confused in my math class.

lust, amorous feeling || He kept his lust disguised.

oppression, coercion || The landlords’ oppression infuriated the peasants. The landlords’ oppression infuriated the peasants.

sleep || I had a very nice sleep. I want to sleep now.

to fall asleep || I don’t want to fall asleep when I’m driving.

insomnia, sleepless || I never had insomnia when I was younger.

sleep talk || What he says when he’s asleep (sleep talk) makes
no sense. I began to feel sleepy \[1\] I began to feel sleepy after drinking a large bowl of meat soup. \[2\] Please buy two pencils for me. \[3\] Are you both Tibetan? \[4\] I’m the second tallest in my class.

\[1\] the two || The two of us should get married. \[2\] bosom friend, affectionate friend || She has been my bosom friend for two decades. \[3\] marriage \[4\] close relatives || My close relatives all live in my home place.

\[1\] to manage \[2\] Who do you want to manage your shop? \[3\] wrinkles || The wrinkles in his face suggested he was very old. \[4\] amiable, gentle || His amiable personality won him many friends.

\[1\] equal; 2 in parallel; 3 flat \[1\] We have equal amounts of money. \[2\] These two lines are parallel. \[3\] The farmland in the valley is flat.

\[1\] heed, attention || When the teacher lectures, give him your attention. \[2\] co-operative management, joint stock || The company’s spirit of co-operative management was successful.

\[1\] orchestra music || He likes to listen to orchestra music in the afternoon. \[2\] together with || I want to go shopping together with you.
coexistence || I hope we can live together in peaceful coexistence.
combined, united, allied || Letters are combined to make words.
United Nations || The United Nations is in New York.
co-operation || I hope our mutual co-operation will help us both.
flexibility, pliability || The flexibility of his views surprised me.
flexible, limber || Rubber is flexible.
old (used to describe objects, for example, clothes), rags ||
Yesterday I threw away my old clothes and bought new ones.
ancient, old || The ancient relic is very valuable.
conservative || His attitude is very conservative.
to wilt, to wither || The hot weather made the grass wilt.
to find || I want to find my lost ring.
"The desire to slander someone else..."
will eventually hurt you more than them.”

The melodic sounds of the herding boys’ flutes drifted across the mountain.

He has a reputation for being dishonest.

He is a famous poet.

How many lines of poetry can you recite?

I want to report what I did last night.

I can remember my mother’s pleasant voice telling us stories in the evening.

I don’t like modern poetry very much.

I will write a report about my activities last year.

I think you are a good student.

The mother’s lullaby put the baby to sleep.

I want the barley to ferment so that I can have some liquor.

The beer bottle had much sediment in the bottom.

She died of a broken heart.

He is my bosom friend, intimate/affectionate friend.
friend.

essence, extract || The essence of his philosophy is easy to understand.

timid, cowardly || Don’t be timid, be brave.

mercy, kindness, charity, compassion || The Buddha’s mercy is boundless.

merciful, compassionate || Be merciful, don’t be cruel.

cute, lovely, pretty || That little girl is so cute.

merciless, unsympathetic, inhuman || His decision was merciless.

secrets, innermost feelings || I told her all my secrets.

spirit, courage, bravery || I admire his courage.

brave, courageous || Though there was every reason to be frightened, he was courageous.

hatred; heart disease || ¹He has much hatred for injustice. ²The doctor diagnosed his problem as heart disease.

truly, really, sincerely, genuinely, from the heart || He genuinely wishes to help those who are poorer than he is.
pitiful, pathetic, sympathetic || Her life was a pathetic story.
diligence, unremitting, industry, persistence || His persistence in seeing a job through to the end is commendable.
diligent, industrious || Like her mother, she is a diligent wife and mother. 
(disease, sickness) || This disease has already killed several people. 
to pursue, to follow, to run after || I want to follow her wherever she goes. 
to be close, to be intimate, to come near || I want to be close with you.
to stir (the water until it is dirty), to blend || Don’t stir the water in the spring. 
to feed, to take care of || I take care of my children. 
to fumble || He fumbled when he picked up the book in the darkness. 
television, TV set || My television is made in Japan. 
accusation || The accusation that he had stolen money was false. 
reverence, treatment that comes out of esteem || The Buddha is
held in much reverence.

only, exactly || I only want to buy three of these.

party (political party) || The Communist Party has a long history.

earnest, serious || His earnest presentation convinced us he was telling the truth.

earnestly, seriously || He earnestly listened to the speech.

telegram || Where can I send a telegram?

meditation || Solitary meditation was something he did every year for a week.

a little, a small amount || I want just a little salt in my milk tea.

to beat, to lash, to whip || I want to beat my fur coat.

permanent friend, spouse || My spouse is the same age as my brother.

ban, prohibition, proscription || Owning guns is not banned in America.

forever, for perpetuity, constant || I will believe in Buddhism forever.

at all, never || I don’t believe anything he says at all.

decision, determination || Her decision is final.

logic || Did you study logic at the monastery?
This math theorem is hard for me to understand.

His speech was too long.

I bargained and got a cheaper price.

I can tell several interesting fables.

Your sister had an accident.

You passed the examination.

He used a lot of proverbs in his speech.

I haven’t had any good news in a long time.

He has been our spokesman for two years.

How much is your house mortgage?

The doctor dropped medicine in my eyes.

The bucket fell to the well bottom.

He deeply loves me.

I’m unsure of the complete reason as to why he committed suicide.

What is the lake’s depth?

She has a deep feeling for music.

I want to meet you tomorrow.

The criminal charge against him is
serious. There were many rumors about her romantic adventures. I don’t like to engage in meaningless talk. That cruel man often beats his horse. 

violent/cruel/brutal/savage behavior || His wife divorced him because of his violent behavior.

ringleader, agitator, chief conspirator, prime culprit || He is the ringleader of that criminal group.

mineral/or ore deposit, mine || There is a large mineral deposit in those mountains.

minerals || Gold and silver are valuable minerals. The national treasury is well-protected.

to belong to || This land belongs to me.

to free, to send, to dispatch || Please send my telegram as soon as possible.

generosity || I like his generosity. She is charitable toward beggars.

1 to believe; 2 to put in charge of, to direct || No one would believe that flowers can bloom in the sky. She was put in charge of that class of students.

to scatter, to take apart, to separate, to destroy || I had to take apart the clock because it wasn’t working.

destruction, ruin || The destruction of the old building was complete.
his brother, he maintained his impartiality.

horse I led the horse to the river for a drink.

horse racing I liked horse racing when I was young.

saddle This saddle is too small for me.

fine horse This fine horse is too expensive for me.

horse herdsman He became a horse herdsman at the age of thirteen.

always Don’t always be unhappy.

mark, symbol, signal What does that symbol mean?

medal, emblem He wore the medal pinned to his chest.

bottom, end How deep is the bottom of the lake?

fart His fart smelled bad.

excrement, shit, manure The excrement was collected and used as fertilizer.

to depend on, to rely on, foundation I depend on my children now that I’m old.

basis, foundation What is the basis for your argument?

investigation, research The investigation will require at least six months.

inspection, examination After the inspection of our factory we were all relieved.

The inspection of the factory revealed several violations of safety regulations.

fabrication, making up, exaggeration He is very good at the fabrication of stories.

That story is an
exaggeration.  

to understand, to comprehend  || I can’t understand any French.

enlightenment, understanding, comprehension  || I achieved a new understanding of the purpose of life after hearing him talk.

to believe, to trust  || I believe what you say.

1 to bore (holes); 2 to reveal  || 1 He bored holes in the wood. 2 He revealed several secrets about his past.

taking care of, looking after  || Who is looking after your baby daughter?

The audience did not like the performance.

surveillance, supervision  || My parents are old now and I am busy taking care of them every day.

ideology, view  || Few people could agree with his ideology.

viewpoint, standpoint, perspective  || What is your viewpoint on this question?

supervision, direction, investigation  || I am constantly under my wife’s supervision.

scene, spectacle, performance  || Did you see the dance performance last week?

audience, onlooker  || The audience numbered at least one hundred.

according to, in accordance with, as  || I did this according to your instructions.

omen  || What are good omens according to Tibetan culture?
center, core, middle || The center of the earth is very hot.

to fold || I want you to fold the sheets and put them in this drawer.

to ripple || The water will ripple when I drop this stone.

food and clothes || Everyone needs enough food and clothes.

to be hungry || I don’t like to be hungry.

relative || Truth is a relative concept.

absolute || Nothing is absolute.

preparation, making ready || How long will your preparation require?

axe || I need to sharpen my axe.

tiger || I saw a tiger in the zoo on Sunday.

way/manner/style of (action) || Her manner makes her more attractive.

posture, stance; because || Slouching is not good posture.

by accident, unfortunate || It is unfortunate that he did not finish school.

fortunately, luckily || Fortunately, when I needed help you were there.

queue, to sand in line/in order || Students queued outside the dining hall.

compact, thick, dense || The dense earth was difficult to dig through.
concession, according to || I don’t want to cater to your unreasonable demands. ่ฉันไม่ยอมให้คุณมีสิ่งที่ไม่ควร.

platform || The platform was made of wood. ตู้สำนักงาน

on, on top of || Few sheep graze on top of the mountain. น่าจะมีกวางอยู่ดี

in terms of || In terms of study he was a good student. ตามวิชาที่ดีที่สุด

platform (ฉบับ) to depend on || I’m so ill that I must depend on medicine to get well. ฉันจึงต้องมีการรักษา

to give, to hand || I will give you my dictionary next week. ฉันจะให้มันในสัปดาห์ถัดไป

to be bankrupt, to fail economically || The factory went bankrupt. ความล้มเหลวความล้มเหลว

1 thousand; 2 empty || 1 I have one thousand yuan. ฉันมีเงินที่พัน.
2 Please pour some tea in my empty cup. ให้เติมชาในถ้วยฉัน

to compensate for murder || He had to pay a large fine to compensate for the murder of his enemy. เนื่องจากการฆ่า

meaningless conversation/speech || I’m tired of all this meaningless conversation. คุณคิดเงื่อน

empty, void || I looked into the cave and saw a dark void. ที่มืด

utopian thought, romantic idea, fantasy || Your idea about love is only a fantasy. คุณคิดเรื่องรักของคุณเป็นฝัน

upper part || The upper part of the valley is very dry. ที่ด้านบนอยู่

to fly into the air || The bird flew into the air. นกบิน

My new T-shirt was made in Shanghai. ฉันได้เสื้อผ้าใหม่ที่ที่

1 to point/direct; 2 to appear, to reveal || 1 Don’t point at other people with your finger. อย่าใช้
2 Please reveal one of your secrets. ให้แสดง

•113•
autumn, fall (season) || It is cool in autumn.
autumn harvest || We had a good autumn harvest this year.
Buddha || Beseech the Buddha for knowledge.
Buddhism || Buddhism has many believers in Asia.
feast, party, banquet || I missed the party last night because I was ill.
harvest work || The harvest work made me tired.
strength, power || He has much power in his arms.
might and wealth, power in property || His might and wealth made him a powerful force.
rich, powerful, prosperous || My uncle is rich.
strength, force, power || The strength of his personality impresses everyone.

diagnosis method, way of examination || His diagnosis method follows Traditional Tibetan Medicine theory.
examination, research, test || The examination results showed that there were some problems.
steady, stable, permanent || He has a stable personality.
comparably, relatively || Her English is relatively better than his.
treatise, work, religious texts || He spent many years writing his treatise.
 That mischievous student often makes other students laugh in class.

1 to practice, to conduct; 2 to stand in a line || He practices medicine
The students stand in a line to get food from the school kitchen.

He read ten books in succession.

He had six jobs successively.

He was continually late for class.

This song praises Qinghai Lake.

The praise you sang last night to your parents moved everyone.

Broken glass was strewn all over the floor.

Black and white are different colors.

I’m so fat I can’t even bend over to tie my shoes.

I quit smoking cigarettes two years ago.

We ignored his ultimatum so let’s see what happens next.

The grass was sparse on the mountainside.

That is the worst handwriting I’ve ever seen.

She is very beautiful but a degenerated woman.

What’s the distance from Xining to Lhasa?

Water evaporates quickly in
the hot sun.  

I want to decide now if you will marry me or not.  

No, my relative doesn’t live far away, she lives in a near place.  

The rope is made of nylon.  

The stars in the sky at night seem so far away.  

Tibetan painting utilizes numerous bright colors that are used to depict many deities.  

I was exhausted after not sleeping for many hours.  

The large plain was covered with grazing yaks.  

The large plain between those two mountains is too dry to grow much grass.  

The crops died because of the drought.  

The bad omen made everyone feel depressed.  

The drought was so serious that the river stopped flowing.  

It is difficult to make a decision without more information.  

It is difficult to make a decision without more information.
stove, fireplace || Don’t put bones in the stove.

cooking || She does all the cooking for her family.

means, way, method || What’s the best way to learn English?

skilful, dexterous, ingenious || He was skilful in repairing anything mechanical.

by all sorts of means || He will try to get what he wants by all sorts of means.

strategy, policy || What’s the best strategy to get students to study well?

to be at the end of one’s wits, to be helpless || The problem was so difficult I felt helpless.

seal || I had a plastic seal made yesterday with my name.

all, whole || Do you want all this bread or just half?

to get rid of, to escape, to get free of || When I graduated from college I was glad to get rid of the pressure of studying.

way out, outlet, extractable way || There must be a way out of this problem.

excessive, undue || The pressure you are putting on your students is excessive.

palm || I’ve got a blister on my palm. The arrow struck the center of the target.

line, string; zero || We hung up a string to put our wet clothes on. Zero is the smallest number.

ruler, yard-stick || The ruler is made of plastic, not wood.
A drop of water flew into my eye.

Slowly the ship sank in the ocean.

The main criminal in several recent crimes was sentenced to death.

I want to meet that singer.

Our school dining room just bought a new noodle machine.

I want to meet that singer.

I’m very grateful to you for your help.

His bullying personality means that he has few friends.

The horse raced downhill.

The water ran downward across the grassland to the river.

These chopsticks are made of ivory.
include, to belong to
interference, intervention, impediment
China does not welcome interference in its internal affairs.

'doubt; 'hesitancy
His doubts about the students’ ability were not proved true. His hesitancy in investing money typified his conservative approach to life.

tolerate, to endure, be able to
He can tolerate great pain.
capacity
What is the capacity of that vat?
time, frequency, number of times
What is the number of times you have been to Beijing?
several times
I’ve been to Beijing several times.
many times
I’ve been to Lhasa many times.
torn, to worn-out
The old shirt was worn-out.
old and shabby
My shoes are now old and shabby.
tend, to be intimate, to be inclined
Don’t be too intimate with your relatives.
to get, to suffer
I suffer from hepatitis.
fund, trust
How much money is in that fund?
exposure, revealing
Exposure of his past mistakes destroyed him.
wool cloth, fabric made of wool, serge
This gray wool cloth is expensive.
registration
Tomorrow is the day for class registration.
in, on, above, top of
The moon seemed to be on top of the house.
I paid attention to what she said from beginning to end.

In terms of my own financial ability, I can afford it.

What is the origin of the universe?

The plow was made of wood.

Production at the factory has increased under new management.

Water is a valuable resource.

What is your factory’s rate of production?

How many products does your shop sell?

My portion is smaller than yours.

It is my right to think what I want.

After my promotion I now have a new title.

Mngasris is a sparsely populated area.

I totally agree with you.

At the end of the class we were all very tired.

What was your examination result?

The last day of the month is tomorrow.

I finally was able to go to Lhasa.
In the final analysis, she doesn’t care what I think. In the final analysis, she doesn’t care what I think.

I graduate next month. I graduate next month.

I like this light blue cloth. I like this light blue cloth.

He threw a rock into the center of the pond. He threw a rock into the center of the pond.

The ship sank to the bottom of the ocean. The ship sank to the bottom of the ocean.

Let’s make a thorough cleaning of the apartment. Let’s make a thorough cleaning of the apartment.

That religious practitioner has great power. That religious practitioner has great power.

‘Thick’ is the opposite of ‘thin.’ ‘Thick’ is the opposite of ‘thin.’

I was surprised at the thickness of the book. I was surprised at the thickness of the book.

Your idea and my idea are really the same. Your idea and my idea are really the same.

To be tall is an advantage. To be tall is an advantage.

Human beings should live in harmony. Human beings should live in harmony.

The unity of our country is important. The unity of our country is important.

An adjustment was made in how we divide responsibility for work. An adjustment was made in how we divide responsibility for work.

A horse stepped on my big toe. A horse stepped on my big toe.

I don’t wear a ring on my little finger. I don’t wear a ring on my little finger.

The mountain is so high that I can’t climb it. The mountain is so high that I can’t climb it.

The singer’s voice is so loud that everyone can hear her. The singer’s voice is so loud that everyone can hear her.
picture frame is as long as the span measured by the distance between my thumb and my middle finger when extended. ¹height; ²altitude ¹My son’s height is now greater than mine. ²What is the altitude in Lhasa? ¹college, university ²Have you graduated from college? ¹upsurge ²Recently there has been an upsurge of interest in learning English. ¹insight, one’s knowledge ²He has great insight into the problem. ¹ignorant, nearsighted ²The foreigner was ignorant about Tibetan culture. ¹farsighted; ²experienced ¹His plans are farsighted. ²The experienced teacher’s students did well on the examination. ¹disdain, contempt; ²underestimate ¹His contempt for me is obvious. ²His underestimate of the value of the goods cost our business a lot of money. ¹high ²Grass doesn’t grow well on high mountains. ¹to weave ²to chop/cut into small pieces ¹Every afternoon I work weaving carpets. ²Please chop this meat into small pieces. ¹to agree/concur (with) ²Do you agree to learn English? ¹to fight, to struggle ²The two boxers will fight here tomorrow. ¹attack ²This morning we planned an attack on the enemy position. ¹strategy ²I don’t think your battle strategy will succeed.
More than one thousand men were killed in the battle.

He was a PLA soldier before Liberation.

The struggle lasted all day.

He is my main opponent.

Don’t embrace me in public.

Water dripped from the tap.

It is cloudy today.

We will gather medicinal herbs this summer.

I covered my sleeping son with a quilt.

They could not tame the wild yak.

He was our representative at the meeting.

He is the chief representative of our side.

The tractor pulled the car out of the mud.

Please deduct what I’ve already paid you from what I owe you.

I took a puff of cigarette smoke.

Please sing an amorous song.
gravity, power of attraction \( \parallel \) The moon’s gravity is less than the earth’s.

to pluck, to pick \( \parallel \) Don’t pick the flowers on the campus.

get, to acquire, to gain \( \parallel \) I got a prize for my excellent study.

be confused/dazed \( \parallel \) There was so much fog that I was confused and didn’t know which way to go.

to scatter \( \parallel \) When my son turned the box upside down, bottles of medicine scattered everywhere.

Where are you going now? \( \parallel \) Where are you going now? still, yet \( \parallel \) We still have time to drink another bottle of beer.

since/from now \( \parallel \) I will never smoke again from now.

henceforth \( \parallel \) Henceforth, I will visit you more regularly.

Up to now \( \parallel \) Up to now I’ve not been able to make much progress in solving this problem.

The present generation, contemporary \( \parallel \) The present generation knows a lot about science and technology.

It is your turn to pay this time.
\[\text{Will you go home this year?} \quad \text{I don’t agree with your correction.} \]

\[\text{defending oneself with reason, testimony} \quad \text{His defense of himself with reason and testimony won his release from prison.} \]

\[\text{This Tibetan spelling book is used by all Tibetan primary school students.} \quad \text{Tibetans worship mountain gods.} \]

\[\text{Who will volunteer to clean the classroom?} \quad \text{His promise is as good as gold.} \]

\[\text{She is the first woman to climb that mountain.} \quad \text{My faith in Buddhism is strong.} \]

\[\text{The knot had tightened and could not be untied.} \quad \text{The flag waved in the wind.} \]

\[\text{Now that I’m fatter these trousers are too tight.} \quad \text{There has been much development in China since Liberation.} \]

\[\text{The flag waved in the wind.} \quad \text{Water freezes in winter.} \]

\[\text{I’m not sure} \]
how old he is but he’s somewhere between thirty to fifty years of age.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

She walked slowly up the mountain.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests. 
At the start, in infancy || At the start of our business we do not expect to make money.

delay, procrastination, postponement || He had a two-hour delay at the train station.

always, usually || He is usually late for work.

at the same time, simultaneously || My wife and I work at the same time.

appointment, date || What time is your appointment with the dentist?

festival || The Lunar New Year is an important Tibetan festival.

same time || Two guests came to my home at the same time.

forever, all the time || He said he would love me forever.

to make an appointment || Try to make an appointment in the afternoon for me to meet the Education Bureau leader.

on time, on schedule, at the right time, punctually || He always comes to visit on time.

magazine, quarterly publication || That magazine is about two years old.

season || Which season of the year do you like best?

time || What time do you eat breakfast?

watch, clock || This watch is made in Switzerland.

simultaneously, at the same time || Can you sing and dance simultaneously?

at another time || I can’t have dinner with you tonight but let’s plan on another time.
The four seasons || Winter, spring, summer, and autumn are the four seasons.

duration, time || What is the duration of your work contract?

century, period, era || During the last century no one had electricity.

for a while, for a short period || He only stayed at my home for a while.

on time, when, as || When I was young I had to work very hard.

that || That is an elephant.

only, only that || The only thing I want is for you to tell me the truth.

this evening, tonight || This evening there will be a lunar eclipse.

previous, before || I had heard about you before I met you.

like that || I need a shirt like that one.

according to, based on that || According to what you say I guess it is not possible.

those || Those yaks are really big.

then, afterward; from there || It is a long distance to my home from there.

that (person/family) || That family has just bought a tractor.

at once, immediately || I want to leave immediately.

May I visit you at once? || May I visit you at once?

other than that, beside that, otherwise || Other than that, I don’t know a single reason for his refusal.

Those boys are Tibetan. || Those boys are Tibetan.

today || I won’t eat lunch today.

this morning || I saw you exercising this morning on the
Nowadays, present time, modern time || Nowadays many children go to public schools.

Nowadays, present time/era, modern time || At the present time movies are very popular. Modern times are very different from life one hundred years ago.

His ideas are modern, not old-fashioned.

Nowadays || Nowadays young people dress differently than many years ago.

1 to go along/onward (road); 2 to drive/herd (animals) || 1 He went to the village along the road. 2 He drove the sheep to the river.

I’ve just finished reading my county’s historical records. Because of that problem I can’t come with you.

I’m rich, therefore, I can buy whatever I want.

I can sing and play the guitar at the same time.

Because of that, based on that || Because of that reason I won’t go with you. I’m rich, therefore, I can buy whatever I want.

You say you didn’t do it, then why do people say you did it? Because of that question.

This evening, tonight || This evening the air is fresh.
supervisor, administrator || He got a new job as an administrator.

calendar, supervisor, administrator || He got a new job as an administrator.

concern || Thank you for your concern.

equal, counterpart, rival, match || In playing basketball he is my equal.

narrow || The road over the narrow mountain pass is dangerous.

to have scruples, to be suspicious || I’m suspicious of his motives.

doubt, suspicion, apprehension || Your suspicion is unjustified.

cautions, carelessness, precaution || Caution is needed when climbing this steep path.

hole, pit, cavity || Water is in the bottom of the hole.

tunnel || The tunnel went through the mountain.

substitution, makeshift || Your substitution of a pencil for the pen you borrowed from me and then lost is not acceptable.

substituted object || This substituted product is not of the same quality as the original one.

real/genuine affair, reality, truth || The reality of the situation is different from what you think. In reality, what he said is not true.

important affair || I’ve got to leave now because I have an important affair to attend do.

to carry out, to put into practice, to implement || Let’s carry out our plan to increase production.

business, affair || I have some business to do this afternoon.

meaningless || His long answer to my question was meaningless.

paragraph || This paragraph is too long.
other work, other meaning || What other work are you doing besides teaching?
good/meaningful work || Your efforts to help people is meaningful work.
to keep a promise || Will you keep your promise?
bundle, package || This bundle contains my clothing.

The childless couple adopted an orphan.
Qinghai Lake’s water is clean.
The pond’s water was so transparent that I could see fish at the bottom.
This mesh on my window keeps out the mosquitoes.
Please close the window.

He sells arms to bandits.
The violent riot resulted in the death of twenty people.
The tiger is a fierce animal.
His martial skill was useful when he was attacked by hooligans.
It is too difficult for me to do.
The road isn’t crooked, it’s straight.
He is very honest and never lies.
We had an honest talk and now we understand each other better.
Are you telling the truth? righteous, justice || He always fought for the cause of righteousness.

honest, straight || An honest character is attractive.

straight/honest talk || Everyone likes him because of his honest talk.

to miss, to remember || Because I am far away, I often miss my family.

reminder || Thanks for the reminder.

keepsake, memento, souvenir || I bought this souvenir in Lhasa.

memory, consciousness || I have no memory of what you said.

unconscious || After drinking too much he fell unconscious.

After being unconscious for a week he died.

consciousness || He lost consciousness after the accident.

idea, thought || It is better for me not to tell anyone my thought.

memory || Now that I’m old my memory is not so good.

recalling, remembering || As I and my friends were recalling our days as students, we all felt nostalgic.

smell, scent || The smell of the earth was strong after the rain.

Cooking mutton has a nice smell.

question || I can’t answer your question.

smell, scent || I like the smell of cooking mutton.

sweet smell, fragrant scent || The flowers gave off a sweet smell.
aroma, scent, smell || I like the aroma of baking bread.

favor, grace, kindness || Because of my father’s favor I was able to become a successful man.

helpful, grateful || My teacher is very helpful.

to feel the kindness/to be aware of favor || I could feel the kindness of my parents everyday.

to repay the kindness || I will never be able to repay my teacher’s kindness to me.

to be aware of kindness || I am aware of the kindness of my many friends.

propaganda, announcement || Lately, there has been much propaganda about not smoking.

bell || There was no electricity so the bell did not ring.

answer, reply || Please speak loudly, I can’t hear your answer.

six || There are six people in my family.

six hundred || That family has got about six hundred sheep.

sixty || There were sixty people on the bus when it had an accident.

a sixth || The six children each received a sixth of their parents’ property.

six thousand || There are six thousand people in my village.

sixth || I was the sixth person to pass the entrance examination from my village.

all six (together) || I want to buy all six of those books.

near to, before, by || I was standing very near to the speaker.
him sweating.  The weather is warm today.  My mother is happy seeing so many of her grandchildren.

Happiness  I hope that your children give you much happiness.

Temperature  What’s the temperature outside?

Heat, warmth  The stove gave off little heat.  Today was very warm.

To warm up, to heat up  Let’s build a fire and warm up the house.

Lunch  Did you eat lunch today?

To invite  I invited her to my wedding party.

Invitation  He received the invitation in a red envelope.

Option, choice  This is the only option I have.

Remedy; knack  I have a remedy for your problem.  He has a knack for learning languages.

Selection, option  Student selection for higher education has just been completed.
to scatter, to spread out || When I feed the chickens, I scatter grain on the ground for them to eat.

violent, wicked, harmful, cruel || That man was famous for being a violent husband and father.

violence, savagery, cruelty || Television programs have a lot of violence.

ill will, malice || I don’t feel any ill will toward her, only pity.

umbrella, parasol || The sun is bright so let’s take an umbrella.

to suffer, to be tormented || I was tormented by the hot weather.

Can you trace your lineage to western Tibet?

1 generation; 2 autobiography || 1 He is the tenth generation of the first king of this area. 2 I found her autobiography very interesting.

evaluation, assessment, appraisal || His evaluation of our work was favorable.

confidence, assurance || He has much confidence in being able to learn English.

primitive, ancient, primeval || That song has a primeval sound.

primitive society || That group of people has a long history after they passed the stage of a primitive society.

evil, demon || People say that he was possessed by a demon for two years.

obstacle/obstruction/interference caused by evil || An
obstacle caused by evil prevented him from getting over his illness.

I, me || I am Dpal Idan. ||

looking after, to feed, to take care of || We have to take care of the livestock everyday.

management, taking charge || Management of the factory became his responsibility.

manager, administrative personnel || He has been a manager for two years.

owner, master, proprietor || He is the owner of the shop.

sovereignty || What country has sovereignty over the North Pole?

( to choose, to make a choice || I have to choose a husband soon.

election winner || He is the election winner.

demon, fiend || His picture of the demon was terrifying.

seven, week || I’ll visit you seven days later.

one week || We have a one week holiday.

seventy || At our party we drank seventy bottles of beer.

seventh || The seventh person who was injured died last night.

all seven of, all the seven || All seven of those students are from the same county.

1 comfortable; 2 healthy || 1 His life now is very comfortable. 2 You look thin and not healthy.

happiness || Happiness often comes with sadness.

peace, stability, security || I hope our country can have a long
period of stability. He is not in good health. "The fields here are all level. He has not been in good health for more than a year."

He is not in good health. The fields here are all level. They lead a comfortable and easy life. They have not been in good health for more than a year.

The fields here are all level. They lead a comfortable and easy life. I have not been in good health for more than a year.

They lead a comfortable and easy life. He is not in good health.

They lead a comfortable and easy life. He is not in good health.

He is not in good health. The fields here are all level.

The fields here are all level. He has not been in good health for more than a year.

He has not been in good health for more than a year.

He has not been in good health for more than a year.

They lead a comfortable and easy life. He is not in good health.

They lead a comfortable and easy life. He is not in good health.

They lead a comfortable and easy life. He is not in good health.

They lead a comfortable and easy life. He is not in good health.

They lead a comfortable and easy life. He is not in good health.

They lead a comfortable and easy life. He is not in good health.

They lead a comfortable and easy life. He is not in good health.

They lead a comfortable and easy life. He is not in good health.
went marching forward down the road.

front cover, front side || The front cover of the book is made of plastic.

table || The table is made of wood.

in front of || Please stand in front of me.

front side/direction || The front side of the car was crushed in the accident.

future respect, future || She has a bright future.

gist || I couldn’t understand the gist of his lecture.

shiftless, good-for-nothing, shilly-shally || The wife divorced her shiftless husband.

in short, briefly || Briefly, I will tell you what happened.

color; appearance || What is your favorite color?

I could tell by his appearance that he was ill.

colorful || This is a colorful skirt.

colorless || He was so sick that his face was colorless.

to fade || After many washings the trousers’ color began to fade.

brief, abridgement || Please write a brief summary of what you have read.

1to clean; 2to die || The chalk dust on the blackboard was cleaned away by water leaking from the roof.
Many sheep died from a strange disease.

Detergent, cleansing agent

How much detergent should I put in the washing machine?

To be enough, to be sufficient

The provisions for our journey are enough for five people.

Birds

Chickens and geese are birds.

Leaf

The leaf slowly fell from the tree.

1 near; 2 lower part

1 The school is near the hospital.

2 Some trees grow in the lower part of the valley.

Mire, swamp, bog

There is a swamp near the river.

To pass (on time); to go beyond

The time for grief has passed.

His actions were beyond what is permitted.

To tremble, to shake, to shiver

When I’m outside in winter I tremble from the cold.

Shaking with fear

She was shaking with fear when she heard the wolf howl.

Loss of life, death

His death grieved us all.

Funeral rite

This funeral rite requires about an hour.

This

This is my book.

Here, over here

I live over here.

Like this, such as this

I want a knife just like this one.

These

Are these your pens?

Like this, such as this

Can you paint a picture like this?
this person || This person is my relative. ।
these || These men are brothers. ।
here || When did you arrive here? ।
'to spread; 'to make (bed/plan); 'to unfold ||
1 Please spread a sheet on the bed. ।
2 Please make the bed. ।
3 I will unfold the bedding in a few minutes. ।

A crowd assembled in the park. ।
tumult, noise and excitement, hubbub || The tumult was so great that I couldn’t sleep. ।
concept, idea, ideology || Socialism and capitalism are different ideologies. ।
'to stay; 'in a condition of doing something; 'there is/are ||
1 How long will you stay with us? ।
2 He is working. ।
3 There are three yaks near the river. ।

A crowd || A crowd assembled in the park. ।
'seat; 'chair ||
1 Please have a seat over here. ।
2 I bought that wooden chair in Xining. ।

I’ve lived at this residence for only two months. ।

aspiration, wish, desire || What is your wish for your children? ।
My desire to learn English makes me study hard. ।

I will attempt to reconcile these two warring groups. ।

reconciliation, mediation || After a period of conflict there was a period of reconciliation between the two groups over grazing rights. ।
to subdue, to tame, to vanquish \ How did you tame that wild horse?

to lift, to raise up \ Please lift that end of the box.

to be clear (fog, cloud) \ The fog cleared at about ten o’clock in the morning.

to follow; \ The lamb followed its mother wherever she went.

to drive (animal) \ Please drive the sheep to the river this afternoon.

to sow, to plant \ We will sow highland barley seed this morning.

to choose, to select \ When will you choose a time for your wedding?

election, voting \ The election took place last week.

nominee, candidate \ He is one of three candidates for the position.

electorate \ Twenty percent of the electorate did not vote.

vote \ Every vote was counted before seven p.m.

tie, to fasten, to attach \ He tied the horse’s reins to the tree.

to want, to wish, to desire \ I want to go to Lhasa on pilgrimage.

lustful \ His lustful nature was obvious to everyone.

lust, pornographic desire \ Try to control your lust when you are in public.

desire \ He had great difficulty in controlling his desire.

to have sex \ He wants to have sex with her.

greed \ His greed was without limit.
greedy desire || His greedy desire for women, money, and power destroyed him.

His greedy desire never lessened. I read the newspaper every morning. The miners are digging coal out of the mine.

The furnishing of adequate electricity to the city is a problem. The furnishing of adequate electricity to the city is a problem.

I read the newspaper every morning.

The miners are digging coal out of the mine.

The furnishing of adequate electricity to the city is a problem.

I read the newspaper every morning.

The miners are digging coal out of the mine.

The furnishing of adequate electricity to the city is a problem.
doing on your part. I would like to be acquainted with you.

to be familiar, to be intimate, to be acquainted

Please repeat your question.

The horse pulled a log to the house.

People say a ghost comes here at night.

Her wild cries suggested that she was possessed by an evil spirit.

I shipped a box of books to England.

He brought knowledge to students.

He speaks in a combination of Tibetan and Chinese.

A college is a place where mingling of people from many places occurs. The mingling of new ideas and old ideas produced conflict.

When the car honked its horn the horse was startled and ran off the road in fear.

When will you file these knives?

We want to scatter fertilizer on the fields this afternoon.

The house may collapse unless it is repaired.

Don’t beat your children. I don’t want to beat my children.

Beating students makes them angry.
There is some dust in my glass. The books were covered with dust. The air was dusty after the herd of horses passed by. I hit a ball with a stick. We will clap after your performance.

The books were covered with dust. The air was dusty after the herd of horses passed by.

The books were covered with dust. The air was dusty after the herd of horses passed by.

The books were covered with dust. The air was dusty after the herd of horses passed by.

The books were covered with dust. The air was dusty after the herd of horses passed by.

The books were covered with dust. The air was dusty after the herd of horses passed by.

The books were covered with dust. The air was dusty after the herd of horses passed by.

The books were covered with dust. The air was dusty after the herd of horses passed by.
The rumbling sound, thunder || The sound of thunder woke me up.

1 to pour; 2 to store || Please pour more tea in my cup. We will store the vinegar in this jar.

1 to water; 2 to provide (a person/animal) with water || I watered the horses this morning. I gave the beggar a cup of water.

vegetable, stalked plant || My favorite vegetables are greens.

garden || I planted tomato seeds in my garden this morning.

gardener || The gardener is fond of flowers.

key || Put the key in the lock, turn it, and open the door.

fresco, wall painting, mural || The temple fresco was destroyed in a fire.

nimble, unstable || He had a way of using words in a nimble way to get what he wanted.

key || Put the key in the lock, turn it, and open the door.

opposite side, reverse/negative side || On the opposite side, she is kind.

tramp, vagrant || Few people gave the tramp money.

to hate, to have hatred || Don’t hate him, instead, feel pity for him.

hostility, enmity || Why do you have such hostility for me?
He is a coward and afraid of everything. He is a coward and afraid of everything.

Don’t blame me for your own mistakes. Don’t blame me for your own mistakes.

What is the worst sin? What is the worst sin?

I was depressed after my sister died. I was depressed after my sister died.

I’m tired of hearing his constant grumbling. I’m tired of hearing his constant grumbling.

The flute’s sad melody moved everyone. The flute’s sad melody moved everyone.

Having little money is a hardship. Having little money is a hardship.

I have no alternative but to punish my son. I have no alternative but to punish my son.

He lived in miserable conditions. He lived in miserable conditions.

His health is very bad. His health is very bad.

Poverty is suffering. Poverty is suffering.

His cruelty led to his wife divorcing him. His cruelty led to his wife divorcing him.

Her endurance under such harsh conditions was admirable. Her endurance under such harsh conditions was admirable.

Hard work can help you earn money. Hard work can help you earn money.

Tonight we will gather the sheep here. Tonight we will gather the sheep here.

He raises sheep. He raises sheep.

He wants to organize the workers. He wants to organize the workers.

My mother made that broom. My mother made that broom.

Collecting enough money to rebuild the temple took a long time.
He has promised to mediate the quarrel.

Let’s compare these two coats and see which is best.

Our village has fewer people than it used to.

What work unit employs you?

The village chief is elected by the villagers.

What category does this belong to?

Please mix the flour and water.

The combination of mutton with sugar was strange to me.

I bought these items at a wholesale price.

Please sit on this cushion.

My apartment is on the seventh floor.

The resident of that house is ill.

My place of residence is the same as my father’s.

When I add one to one I get two.
to tie, to bind, to bundle || Please bind this bundle.

tie, tie, tie

vow; taboo || The monk did not break his vow. A taboo is a ban resulting from social custom.

vow, religious discipline || The monk took a vow never to drink liquor.

statistics || The statistics on education show that improvement has been made.

signal, sign || He made a sign that he was thirsty.

notification, announcement || I got your wedding announcement yesterday.

notice, notification || The notice was posted on the blackboard.

grammar || I have never studied Tibetan grammar.

decision, judgment || I don’t agree with your decision.

collection || Would you like to see my stamp collection?

storing up || The storing up of enough food for winter takes much time and effort.

total number/quantity || What quantity of bricks do you want?

in total, in sum || In total, the population of Qinghai was about six million in the year 2007.
If; 2 age; 3 to be sick 4 as long as 1 If you do it, I will to. 2 What is your age? 3 I was sick all last week. 4 As long as you agree with me we can remain friends.

The young man liked dancing.

The sheep was lost in the marsh. I was sick all last week. As long as you agree with me we can remain friends. The young man liked dancing. The young man liked dancing.

What is your age? I was sick all last week. As long as you agree with me we can remain friends. The young man liked dancing. The young man liked dancing.

This was the first time for him to experience illness. His illness made him weak.

At what age did you start school?

The youth had no parents. I have a pain in my leg. The same-aged students are in the same classroom.

Even though she is not beautiful, I still love her.

Drugs are bought and sold on the black market. After all the forest’s trees were cut down the soil
washed away. ㎞� nausephic:maucavun ㎞� nausephic:maucavun

forestry ㎞� He did forestry work in southern Qinghai.

internal, inside ㎞� My supervisor told me it was an internal matter
and not to be discussed outside our company. ㎞� internal, inside ㎞� internal, inside

retinue, close maid ㎞� Wherever he goes his retinue goes too.

internal organs ㎞� My internal organs were injured in an accident.

inside ㎞� It was cool inside the building. ㎞� internal, inside

private talk, secret conversation ㎞� I overheard their secret
conversation. ㎞� private talk, secret conversation

meaning ㎞� What is the meaning of that proverb?

importation ㎞� The importation of some items is prohibited.

traitor ㎞� He was a traitor to his country.

inside ㎞� Please come inside my room. ㎞� private talk, secret conversation

housework ㎞� She had to do all the housework.

sub-unit, an internal category ㎞� My office is a sub-unit of a
larger work unit. ㎞� sub-unit, an internal category

early morning ㎞� I got up in the early morning before the sun
rose. ㎞� early morning ㎞� early morning

morning ㎞� The sun rises in the morning. ㎞� morning

illness, sickness, disease ㎞� How long did your sickness last?

chronic illness ㎞� Hepatitis is a chronic illness.

symptom ㎞� Yellow eyes are a symptom of liver disease.

Being tired all the time is a symptom of a disease. ㎞� symptom ㎞� symptom
diagnosis || This doctor’s diagnosis is different from that doctor’s.

patient || The patient in that room is from your village.

bacteria, germs || I saw the bacteria with the microscope.

nurse || My sister is a nurse.

diseases || What diseases are common in your home area?

chronic disease || He died last year from a chronic disease.

emphatically, earnestly, seriously || He seriously emphasized the dangers of smoking again and again.

earnest, serious || His manner was earnest, but I still did not believe him.

serious || Don’t laugh, be serious! I don’t want you to be serious.

earnest, earnest || She was serious when she asked me to marry her.

's or (question particle put after the letter na); ²When? || ¹Should I follow his wishes or deny them? When did you come to Xining the first time?

sky || The kite fell from the sky.

midnight || At midnight our party ended.

usual, consistent, always || His usual clothes are a shirt and trousers.

one day, at one time || One day I will be rich.

climate, season || Tell me about the climate in your country.

always || I will always love my parents.
The bridge over the stream is long and narrow.  

This barley has rotted.  

I want to learn English so that I can learn science and technology.  

Where do you come from?  

The baby sucks its mother’s nipple.  

When was your younger brother born?  

She washed her breasts with warm water.  

My younger sister is two years younger than me.  

The child moved towards his mother.  

The sun sets in the west.  

‘West’ is the opposite of ‘east.’  

I wonder if that Westerner is from Britain?  

I can speak English.  

Ability and responsibility are keys to success.  

What is the most effective way to raise sheep?  

He has a good ability to learn languages.  

This medicine is very effective for a cold.  

He has little ability to organize other people.  

There is power in his personality.
The lawn had little grass. I lost all my wealth last year.

1 to err, to make a mistake; 2 livestock, wealth, possession, property

I made a mistake in this calculation. What is the value of your family’s property?

His shortcoming is that he drinks too much.

I'm sorry for my mistake.

I don’t agree with your correction of my paper.

What is the value of your property?

What is the condition of the local government’s finances?

The yaks provided us with meat, milk, skins, and hair.

The reincarnate Lama gave me this gift.

The day after tomorrow I’ll stop smoking.

Did you understand the main point of this document?

The key to learning English is a desire to learn.

The important point of learning English is to practice everyday.

I can’t understand your main point.

I will write a summary of the
discussion and give it to you tomorrow.

- sky || The sky is blue.
- airplane || The old airplane was made in Russia.
- airport, airfield || The plane landed at the airport.
- ceiling || I painted my ceiling yesterday.

- astronomy || Astronomy is the study of the stars.
- New Year || I’ll stay with my family during New Year.
- weather, climate || What is the weather like in autumn?
- antiquity, ancient times || In ancient times many Tibetans believed in B.n. and ancient/archaic saying/story || He knows many ancient stories.
- antiquity, ancient time || That song originated in an ancient time. 
- relics, antique || That old knife is an antique.
- ancient, classical time || He is an expert in classical Tibetan literature.
- temporary, provisional || This is only a temporary arrangement.
- pilgrimage || We went to Lhasa last year on pilgrimage.
- people on pilgrimage || The people on pilgrimage walked around the holy mountain.
- cost, value || What is the cost of that coat?

- holy place/land, place of pilgrimage || Mecca is a place of
pilgrimage for Muslims. She is on pilgrimage to Lhasa.

emigration || In the United Kingdom immigration exceeds emigration.

situation, condition || What is your present employment condition? I like my present job and living conditions. Our country’s economic situation is dependent on the world economy.

a place to spend the night at, lodging, hotel || It is difficult in the city to find free lodging.

1 base; 2 residence; 3 location || 1 The company’s base is in Shanghai. 2 My residence is in the countryside. 3 My home location is in Yunnan.

location || This location is far from the shops.

principle, reason || I don’t believe your reason for stealing.

to have scruples, to be guilty || What sins are you guilty of?

to be harmful, to hurt one’s feeling || Don’t hurt other people’s feelings with harsh words.

catastrophe, disaster, suffering || The flood was a disaster.

prevention against harm || This amulet around my neck is a prevention against harm.

damage, harm || What was the damage to your crops from the heavy rain?

pressure, to pressure, to defeat, to control (feelings), to press || Don’t pressure me into agreeing with you!
pressure. pledge, vow, oath || I took a vow when I became a monk.
ally, allied friend || She has always been my ally against my enemies.
alliance, union || The alliance of several groups made them powerful.
alliance, federation || After their alliance they were much stronger.
bride || The bride was very shy.
afflict, to oppress || Don’t oppress the poor and powerless.
affliction, oppression, torture || Your many questions are a form of torture.
profit, rich || He is rich from doing business.
ear || I had my ear pierced yesterday.
ear || An insect flew into my ear.
to listen to || I like to listen to modern music.
to believe in || Did you believe that story?
sense of hearing || The old man’s sense of hearing is poor.
pus, to become pussy || The doctor drained the pus from the infected wound.
item, category || What food item is your favorite?
posture, appearance, attitude || I don’t like your attitude about equality.
imagination || Children have a vivid imagination.
suspicious || Being consistently suspicious makes you unhappy.
biography, story of person’s life || I have not read that biography.
No one will ever ask me to write my biography. He speaks perfect Tibetan.

He speaks perfect Tibetan.

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?
to erase, to change, to confuse, to conceal || Please erase the flower on the blackboard.

tolerate, to endure || I cannot tolerate pain.

kind, variety; nose || What kind of food do you like? When I have a cold my nose runs.

variety, kind || That shop has a wide variety of goods.

nostril || Blood streamed from his left nostril.

various kinds/types || The shop had various kinds of goods.

department store || The old department store has closed.

nose mucus, snot || The little boy’s face was covered with snot.

bridge of nose || The bridge of her nose was broken when she fell on the ice.

various, diverse, complex || I like various sorts of music. There are various Tibetan dialects. Tibetan grammar is complex.

various kinds/types || Various types of people visit my home.

ink || Please put some ink in my pen.

to appear, to seem || The weather appears rainy today.

idea, phenomenon || This recent social phenomenon is not healthy.

low esteem; neglect || One group of people should not hold another group of people in low esteem.

His neglect of his mother is unforgivable.
The writer’s character was vividly portrayed.

She is careless in doing housework.

Lightning storms are a natural phenomenon.

My mother’s death created quite a reaction in my heart.

Don’t poke me with your pencil!

This soup is so oily that I can hardly drink it.

I want to move my job to the city.

Can we change the time of tomorrow’s meeting to the afternoon?

I want to delay my marriage until next year.

The nurse pricked the tip of my finger to get a blood sample.

Who is the leader of that organization?

I will guide you around Qinghai.

How many prominent leaders of society do you personally know?
He gave me a cool reception when I visited him.

The beds in that hotel are cheap.

Mix water with this flour.

The container holds twenty liters of water.

The clay pot shattered when it was dropped.

Mix water with this flour.

I want to smell those flowers.

I suspended a toy from a string for my child to play with.

Let’s try to join these two ideas together.

The memory of his dead mother was ingrained in his heart.

1 Venus; ² Friday

¹ Venus is a planet.

² Saturday comes after Friday.

He scraped the skin before drying it.

I put the small computer on my lap.

I want to embrace you and then kiss you.
The lotus lives in water.

The book publishing business is being challenged by digital forms of information.

Tibetan language books in our province are often published by the Nationality Press.

He has worked in publishing and editing for many years.

My sister works setting type at the publishing house.

Issuing publications is his work.

1 issue; 2 publishing

My estimation is that there are about one hundred people on this bus.

She was the only witness to the crime.

He was brave during the battle.

Gesar was a bold and powerful man.
brave, courageous || It is not always easy to be brave.

heroic appearance || Gesar is often depicted as having a heroic appearance.

boldness, bravery || No one questioned his bravery.

hero || After he saved the little boy from drowning he became a hero.

heroine || Her bravery in the face of great danger made her a national heroine.

timid, cowardly, frightened || I want my son to stop being timid.

glory, magnificence, civilization || The glory of old kingdoms can only be studied from history books.

economy, wealth || The wealth of a nation depends on its natural resources and population.

economic crisis || The rapid decrease in the price of gold threw the country into an economic crisis.

economic co-operation || The economic co-operation between China and other countries is increasing.

the condition of the economy || The condition of the economy depends on political stability.

economic construction || The economic construction of our country is continuing.

economics || Economics is the study of money and how it is used.
Tibetan civilization has a long history.

The audience was a huge crowd. He dislocated his shoulder in the accident.

The thirty kilometer military march exhausted all the soldiers.

The military attack against the enemy failed.

He wears a red cloth around his right upper arm.

That country has a strong military force. Weightlifting has given him great upper arm strength.

Give me an example of the kind of books you like. Is it possible for you to visit me tomorrow?

Publishing books is expensive.

What publishing house will issue your book? That bookstore sells only English books.

Teaching pays less than some other professions.

This book is at least one hundred years old.

He is considered the foremost intellectual from my village.

Setting an example for students is something teachers should try to
What is an example of problems you have had recently?

His ability in archery is matchless.

It’s impossible for pigs to fly.

Where did you buy that book?

That bookstore sells a lot of Tibetan books.

I don’t like this writing model.

The library’s books were covered with dust.

This is a colorful pattern.

It is impossible for a camel to pass through the eye of a needle.

After I graduated from college I was given a job and, after ten years, I had become a bureaucrat.

The city official was often late for work.

The female official in the next room is responsible for this matter.

Taxes have increased this year to ten percent of my total income.
The wet clothes hung down from the line.

This medical instrument is used in difficult operations.

His concluding remark was too long and difficult to understand.

My hip is painful after many hours of riding the bus.

Spring is my favorite season of the year.

Spring saw the grassland slowly become green.

This year, spring sowing was delayed because of the drought.

The months of spring are cool.

He dangled a picture of Chairman Mao from his rear-view mirror.

This month we will investigate all the health clinics in the county.

He is a crime investigator.

Even though he is sixty his forehead has almost no wrinkles.

He used his large body size and loud voice to intimidate his students.

Rivers flowed through the grassland.

Playing truant is a forbidden behavior for students.
Sheep grazed on the grassy mountain.

He has a lot of body hair.

He shaves every morning with a sharp razor.

He used a sharp knife to cut the cooked mutton.

He is so busy he has little time.

He is bad-tempered when he gets tired.

He is impatient when he talks to children.

He used a sharp knife to cut the cooked mutton.

He is so busy he has little time.

He’s bad-tempered when he gets tired.

He is impatient when he talks to children.

I will heap up straw this evening.

I have four brothers.

My elder brother is three years older than me.

Which is more important: quality or quantity?

That is very high quality cooking oil so you should buy it.

Saturn is a distant planet.

My birthday is on Saturday.

Next year, we will expand the amount of apple orchard we have.

A movement to improve the environment will be launched next year.

Relationships should be based on mutual exchange and benefit.

If you step on this stone you’ll probably sprain your ankle.
Please help me move this desk to the other side of the room. Many people will soon emigrate from this area.

The ball rolled down the stairs. I will stop smoking tomorrow.

Salt is a condiment. This story is about a courageous young woman.

He was promoted to an important position. A wolf killed and ate one of my sheep yesterday.

The mathematics teacher wrote a long formula on the blackboard.

I want to buy one kilogram of sugar. Let’s go to People’s Park next Sunday.

China is also known as the People’s Republic of China.

The main point of the lecture was related to the need for greater improvement in local transportation. He worked in public affairs for many years.

Public security has improved since more
policemen were hired. The policeman patrolled the market area.

summary, summation || I will give a two-minute summary of his lecture.

citizen || What country are you a citizen of?

society || How does society receive new ideas?

sociology || Sociology is the study of groups of people.

social system || Every country has a social system with its own characteristics.

social reform/ transformation || China experienced great social reform after 1949.

social development || Greater education leads to greater social development.

social science || Anthropology is a social science.

social progress || Development in education and health care is social progress.

socialism || Socialism is a political and economic philosophy.

abstract || This book contains an abstract theory of plant evolution.

month (Gregorian calendar) || There are twelve months in a year.

kilometer || A kilometer is a unit of measure for distance.

the Christian era, AD || This year is nineteen ninety-eight, AD.
BC 206 BC - 24 AD was the time of the Western Han Dynasty.

I sealed the envelope with glue.

It is common knowledge that water flows downhill.

The horse-thief was banished from the community.

The usage of plastic bags should be reduced.

The teacher scolded the students for their bad behavior.

I can’t understand your recent behavior.

Computer use increased sharply when computers became cheap.

An ape man’s skull is in the museum.

Don’t beg for money in town.

The beggar stayed near the bus station.

The cream was rich and nourishing.

Please mail
this letter for me.

cloud || The cloud resembled a man riding a horse.

Living Buddha, Reincarnate Lama || The temple identified a new Reincarnate Lama yesterday.

magic || People say he practices magic.

rhesus monkey, macaque || The zoo recently acquired a rhesus monkey.

happy, glad, cheerful || Don't be sad, be glad!

happiness, blissfulness || I hope the happiness we feel now can last forever.

villa || He built a villa near the forest.

pleasure, happiness || Being with my family members gives me great pleasure.

comedy || I liked the comedy better than the tragedy.

pleasant || Many flowers blooming on the grassland make a pleasant scene.

picnic || We had a picnic on the grassland.

to give, to hand || Please give me a bowl of yogurt.

father || My father is a teacher.

over there, other side || We have to cross the river to reach the other side.

father || Where does your father work?

paternal lineage || I can trace my paternal lineage from Amdo back to Central Tibet.
the other end (of place), edge || He shouted to me from the other end of the field.

inheritance (from precursor/father) || With my inheritance I started a small business.

parents, father and mother || Last year my parents went to Beijing.

ancestor, forefather || His ancestor was a famous herdsman.

stepfather || My stepfather married my mother when I was ten.

hometown, fatherland, one’s native place || I’ll go to my hometown this evening.

the other side || The other side of the playground was covered with trash.

1 pig; 2 behind || The pig rolled in the mud.

people were behind me in the line.

wild boar/pig || The wild boar ran under the bushes.

eavesdropping, bugging || Eavesdropping on other people’s conversations is not polite.

secretly || He secretly took money out of my bag.

peeping || Peeping through the crack in the wall at the girls undressing got him into a lot of trouble.

pigtsty || The pigsty smelled bad in summer.

pork || I like mutton better than pork.

to regret, to be sorry || I regret the harsh things I said.

to be useful, to be effective, to be good for || This medicine is effective for a cold.

henceforth, onward, since now, from now on || From now on she
will come to class on time. A new polycystic kidney disease can lead to be beneficial, to be useful. I want my money to be useful for my family. To be beneficial, to be useful. Your interviewing me benefits you, it doesn’t benefit me. The welfare of the poor should be a top concern. To do a favor for someone. I will do you a favor if you will help me. Each other, mutual, one another. We share mutual feelings about this idea. What benefit is your proposal to me? To discount; to dismiss from his position. He discounted the price of his goods because they didn’t sell. He was dismissed from his position because he was irresponsible. The coach was angry with his team’s defeat. To discount; to dismiss from his position. 1 association; 2 coming and going, pacing. The two countries’ long-term association gave rise to improved economic ties. I don’t understand his coming and going at night. The army launched an attack early this morning. Colloquial and written Tibetan are quite different. Amdo is an important Tibetan dialect. The majority of Tibetans are farmers. basically, approximately, almost. The problem is basically
solved. I have approximately one hundred yaks. I have almost solved this math problem. His penetrating intelligence impressed everyone. His penetrating intelligence impressed everyone. I don’t agree with your decision. I don’t agree with your decision.

brothers \( \begin{align*} \text{1} & \text{There is a pile of grain in my courtyard.} \\
\text{2} & \text{His body had become fat.} \\
\text{3} & \text{This dagger has a bone handle.} \end{align*} \)

idea, goal \( \begin{align*} \text{1} & \text{What is the goal of your study?} \\
\text{2} & \text{He has a dependable job.} \end{align*} \)

result, ending, outcome \( \begin{align*} \text{1} & \text{What was the result of your many years of meditation?} \\
\text{2} & \text{What was the incitement that led to the riot?} \end{align*} \)

1 pile; 2 body; 3 There is a pile of grain in my courtyard. His body had become fat. This dagger has a bone handle.
cry, weeping || Weeping is what a bride does before she leaves her parents’ home for the groom’s home.

to go, to come (h) || You will have to come to our tent again.

male || ‘Male’ is the opposite of ‘female.’

bachelor || He was a bachelor until the age of fifty.

brave man, hero || A brave man does not run from danger.

messenger || I don’t know what the letter says, I’m only the messenger.

stomach disease/illness || He became progressively thinner and was at last diagnosed as having a stomach disease.

male animal || The male animal is more aggressive than the female animal.

stomach || Is your stomach full?

palace || The palace was situated on a tall hill in full view of the valley.

man and woman, male and female || Humankind consists of male and female.

courage, guts, fortitude, fearlessness || Though he was in great pain, his courage kept him from complaining.

young man || When will the young man who lives next door come to visit us again?

widower || The widower’s wife had taught school until she was killed in a bus accident.

young man || When he was a young man he went to Lhasa.
1to mention (the key point); 2to fall on; 3to incense; 4to unload || 1I hope what I said mentioned the key point. 2A brick fell on my head. 3His words incensed me. 4Please help me unload the mules.

irritation, incense, offending || His irritation was due to what I said.

wages, salary, payment || Every week I’ve been paid seven hundred yuan in wages.

to be destitute, to be impoverished || After the father died the family quickly became destitute.

to dare; 2to be able to stand, to sustain || 1If you dare say that again, I’ll beat you. 2I could not stand the pain.

broom, sweeper || This broom is made of straw.

external, outside; 2to wipe || 1‘Internal’ is opposite of ‘external.’ 2You have to wipe your wet shoes on the rug before you come into the home.

foreign country || A foreign country’s customs may surprise you.

foreigner || He’s a foreigner but I don’t know what country he is from.

foreign guest || Our foreign guest sang several songs last night.

foreign country || Were you ever in a foreign country?

foreigner || A foreigner visited our home last night.

next day || The next day after taking the medicine I felt much better.

diplomatic/foreign affairs || I have no responsibility for foreign affairs.
It rained yesterday afternoon. || I want to defer my decision until next week.

This change in society is due to outside influences. || Is your external trade or internal trade larger?

She said that she hoped her next life would be that of a man. || Of the two choices you presented, I prefer the latter.

The outside of his coat had been faded by the sunshine. || White and red are vivid colors but I like the latter one best.

The outsider could not speak our language. || Objectivity is qualified by personal interest.

When we leave the cemetery and go home, don’t make a backward glance.

From this animal’s outward appearance, I assume it is a cow.

Is there a universal objective law that transcends culture?

Objectivity is qualified by personal interest.

The next generation will know more than we do.

The wind blew outside my home.

This felt pad goes under the sheet.

We put felt on the bed and then covered it with a sheet.
to be frost-bitten/chilled || My daughter’s hands were frost-bitten during a winter night.

to be opposite/perverted || His ideas are always opposite of what most people think.

henceforth, from now onward, since now || From now onward I resolve to study English for one hour in the morning.

1 back; 2 for || 'He went back home yesterday. We study English for a better job.'

looking back || Looking back on my life now I realize I did make many mistakes.

to retreat, to withdraw || The army was defeated and retreated into the mountains.

for, in order to || In order to live here for a long time I will need an apartment that is not too expensive.

export || We want to export our carpets to Nepal and India.

to sell, to vend || Last year, we were selling many of our goods in southern China.

to drive out, to expel || The purpose of the ritual was to expel evil from the village.

rich, wealthy || Those people look very rich. Rich people dress well.

livestock || How many head of livestock do you have?

yak/cattle herd, flock || The yak herd was frightened by the lightning and ran into the forest.

breed of cattle || What breed of cattle is that big bull?
livestock owner || Everyone in this room is a livestock owner.

livestock disease || After we began vaccinating our animals, livestock disease has not been a problem.

veterinarian || The township government sends a veterinarian to nomadic areas on an annual basis.

to herd || Yesterday my father told me to herd the sheep on the mountains.

herdsman || A herdsman does not have an easy life.

livestock || What sort of livestock do herders have in your home area?

corral || We put the sheep in the corral and then sheared them.

pastoral industry, animal husbandry || If animal husbandry is to be successful there must be plentiful grass and water.

cheese || We don’t make cheese anymore.

flour, powder || I spilt flour all over my new trousers.

to pound into a fine powder || The salt was pounded into a fine powder.

half || Every month I give half of my salary to my wife.

peninsula || The peninsula was not very large and barren of both plant and animal life.

1 direction; 2 to tend, to be inclined; 3 side || 1 In which direction is your home?
2 I tend to believe him, even though other people don’t.
3 What side of the river do you live on?
The criminal gang specialized in robbery.

The contradiction between the two neighbors eventually erupted into an angry quarrel.

Have you read the latest anthology of modern Tibetan short stories?

On the one hand, I can understand his point of view but, on the other hand, I think he is wrong.

His prejudice was obvious to everyone.

This is a brief summary of his important ideas.

I did not agree with his conclusion.

His decisions were always impartial.

I heard a similar folktale last year in Mongolia.

Her partiality for her youngest child angered her other children.

She had a partiality for her native home place.

I bought this jewel ornament in Sichuan a few days ago.
thin, slender, fine || Her slender figure drew everyone’s attention.

shoulder || I fell on my right shoulder while I was playing football.

envy, jealousy || Envy for what others have made him always unhappy.

small, little, slight; few || I have only a little money. There is only a very little chance that you will win the lottery. I have only a few pieces of luggage to take on our trip.

trivial, trifling, small || They often quarrel, even over trivial concerns.

child || My child started school this year.

to become pregnant || In order to become pregnant she consulted a doctor.

line, row, series, string (of things) || He hung a string of dried chilies outside his window.

series, sequence || 1-3-5-7-9 . . . is a series of odd numbers. 1-3-5-7-9 . . .

line, to queue, to stand in line || I don’t want to stand in line for a long time to buy a ticket.

line, string of beads || Her string of beads was so beautiful that everybody looked at it.

to rise || Production last month rose twenty percent.

to move, to struggle, to make jerky motions || He had to struggle to get off the crowded bus.

to be superior || He feels superior to us.
Although he lacked formal training, he was acknowledged as a sage.

We will surely lose the competition if we don’t practice. We will surely lose the competition if we don’t practice.

The number of livestock in our township will have to increase if we are to become richer.

The addition of a new student to the class made the other students unhappy.

His gambling was the cause of his family’s decline.

The birds fly in the sky above the trees.

My mother is so afraid of flying that she refuses to get on a plane.

He was a pilot for six years in the air force.

The missile did not hit its target.

Pushing him out the window was not easy.

This bag of animal feed is too heavy to throw across the river.

In order for the students’ marks to increase, they must have better qualified teachers.

The rise and fall of empires seems to be a constant theme in world history.
How much progress have you made in your English study in the past year?

The company did not make a profit this year.

The reproductive ability of this new breed of sheep far exceeds that of the old breeds.

There has been a recent trend for women to wear short skirts.

The rate of growth in the economy exceeded our projections.

The recent weather changes are unusual.

I put my brother on the horse’s hips.

Don’t ridicule me because I speak your language poorly. I don’t appreciate your mockery of what I believe in.

I must sweep the classroom every morning.

Colorful paper hung down from the ceiling.

Help me raise the flag.

Don’t be late for work again or you will be fired.

To err is human.

The flood water surged across the...
fields. to float; to seethe 
Garbage floats on the surface of the lake. The water seemed to seethe with fish.

narrow path He walked carefully along the narrow path.

(to meet, to come in contact with When will I meet you again? 
The surprise attack was successful with many of the enemy killed. 
immediately, at once, quickly I will do my homework immediately. Please come quickly! 
reduction, subtraction The price reduction meant that he sold a lot more goods. 
message, letter When did you receive this message? 
post office I buy stamps at the post office.

1 communication; 2 sending message Communication between that remote area and the city is difficult. The telegraph office was busy all day receiving and sending messages. 
signal The radio signal is very clear in the morning.

good news No news is good news. 
correspondence, letters We wrote letters to each other until she died.

reply/answer to a letter Did you receive the reply I mailed to you three weeks ago? 

to snatch The child tried to snatch the money from my hand. 
mission, duty His mission is to increase productivity.
to scratch || I scratched my back with a backscratcher.

to have an illusion/wrong impression || You have the wrong impression if you think I am your friend.

machine || The machine needed to be repaired.

hallucination, wrong impression, illusion, deception || What I saw was so bizarre that I thought it must be a hallucination.

line of latitude || This line of latitude connects your home and mine on the map.

(heavenly) light, to shine, to radiate, to emanate || Light shone from the Buddha’s eyes.

remains, survivals || We divided the remains of supper into five portions.

to rob, to take away by force || Bandits may try to rob us when we go through this area.

robbing, looting, plundering || Robbing herdsman is a primary activity for those people.

robbery || The robbery occurred at night.

to be suited for, to receive || He seems to be suited for the life of a student.

health care, hygiene, sanitation || Health care has greatly improved in rural areas.

The nearest health clinic is ten kilometers away.
study of hygiene || In college the nurse had several classes in the study of hygiene.

cow || The black cow walked across the road.
ox, cattle || The ox pulled the plow.

banner, sail || The banner flapped in the wind.

body hair || He has a lot of body hair.
cattle || I have ten head of cattle.

ivory || I have a pair of ivory chopsticks.

to be scared, to be intimidated || Don’t be scared of hard work.

impression, effect || What impression did I make on the audience?
carefree, at ease || He led a carefree life until he married.

bride || The bride wore a beautiful new robe.

unconventional, unrestrained, indiscreet || His unconventional behavior drew everyone’s attention.
bread || This bread is baked, not steamed.

to be drenched, to be wetted || His clothes were drenched in the sudden rainstorm while he was out herding.

storehouse || We put the barley in the storehouse.
layer, gradation || Cream is a white layer on top of milk.

The soldier’s tomb is here.

The grass was covered with frost.

thoughtless, careless, reckless || His reckless speech got him into many fights.

The calmness of his character impressed everyone.

His collected works are available in three volumes.

I live in a valley between two mountains.

I’ll wait until you are ready.

What difference is there between British people and American people?

Being too busy is an obstacle in my learning more English.

What’s the distance from here to town?

Until we had a teacher we did not learn much.

After fighting there was a period of conciliation and then a lasting peace.

I have a neutral position concerning that conflict.

Whenever there is controversy, he is always a middle-of-the-roader.
The sky was filled with dark clouds.

He was the mediator that solved the dispute.

My hat fell into the rock crevice.

The rabbit hid in a crevice in the rocks.

The quite child did not go out to play during recess.

After this class during your recess, I want you to go outside and get some exercise.

This wool was sheared this morning.

This sweater is made from wool yarn.

He made a shirt from woolen cloth.

I have one daughter and one son.

There was a bird nest in the hole in the tree.

He is a descendent of a famous writer.

My baby daughter stays in the nursery each morning.

The hungry baby cried.

I have no memory of being in my mother’s womb.

A child is herding sheep and hopping on the grassland.

My daughter does go to school.

The young girl danced across the stage.

We should ask the babysitter to take care of the children tomorrow evening.
Apples are tasty when cooked with brown sugar.

I paid all my debts before the New Year. My creditor is demanding that I repay my debt to him.

I don’t like being a debtor.

I don’t like being a debtor.

My wife is a hard working woman.

We collect firewood from the mountain.

Who is your creditor?

Utilization of computers has increased a lot in the past five years.

This old horse is useless.

Have you heard the Tibetan story about
the enchanted corpse?  This vase is a lifeless object made of clay.  Tibet Autonomous Region

The calf ran to its mother.  How much rent do you pay for your apartment each month?  He has a lease for ten years.

They sell donkey meat in that shop but I never buy it.  What Tibetan area grows rice?

The Tibetan man was learning French and English.  What is the size of the Tibetan nationality in China?

I knew he was Tibetan when I saw his clothes.  Tibet Autonomous Region is south of Qinghai.

I only wear Tibetan clothes during festivals.  What Tibetan area grows rice?

I learned written Tibetan in primary school.  Tibet has beautiful art work.

Steamed dumplings stuffed with beef are a favorite Tibetan food.  Tibetan food

His belief is in accordance with the Bön religion.  Tibetan people/nationality

What Tibetan area grows rice?  Tibetan food

Tibet Autonomous Region is south of Qinghai.  Tibet Autonomous Region

He was an expert on the history of Bön.  Bön (the pre-Buddhist religion of Tibet)
followers of B || People who live in the village are all followers of B.

loss || The loss of his livestock was a serious economic blow.

bird || A bird is something I would never eat.

chicken coop || There were ten chickens inside the chicken coop.

reward, prize || I’ve never won any kind of prize.

bonus || The bonus was one hundred yuan. Last year my bonus for working in the hospital as a doctor was one thousand RMB.

egg || I bought one boiled egg from the vendor.

feather || I attached a peacock feather to my hat.

behavior, act, deed || We are each responsible for our own deeds.

northern altitude || There is much snow at this northern altitude.

northern area || In the northern area of our country winters are cold.

proficiency, skill || He has a lot of skill in sewing yak hair cloth.

to be skilled, to be entirely proficient in || He is entirely proficient in speaking and writing English.

northern direction || Walk in a northern direction for an hour and then you’ll come to the spring.
The northern side of the mountain is colder than the southern side.

She’s an experienced teacher.

Through the mercifulness of the Bodhisattva, I was cured of my illness.

He has a round face.

His face and physique are very special.

Let’s rinse the cups.

Please be merciful to others rather than cruel.

I can never repay my mother’s care for me.

Be merciful and don’t punish me.

I never doubted my father’s love for me.

The Buddha’s love is boundless.

His achievement has impressed everyone.

His meritorious work in building a village school earned everyone’s respect.

My hair was lost after I became forty years old.

The baby bird fell out of its nest and was eaten by a cat.

I don’t understand his childishness.

My childhood was not happy.
childish, naive \(\|\) Don’t answer in a childish way.

coral \(\|\) The coral in her necklace is very expensive.

desert land \(\|\) There is much desert land in northern China.

ten million \(\|\) He earned about ten million dollars in the movie business.

desert land \(\|\) There is much desert land in northern China.

ten million \(\|\) He earned about ten million dollars in the movie business.

individual, specific, concrete \(\|\) Can you give me a specific reason why you don’t want to do it?

individual, specific \(\|\) Tell me the specific person you visited yesterday.

sand \(\|\) Sand mixed with cement and water makes mortar.

(to do; \(\|\) to engage in (an action) \(\|\) What do you want to do tomorrow? \(\|\) He spent his whole life engaged in agriculture.

the way someone behaves/works \(\|\) The way a man behaves tells us how intelligent he is.

method, means \(\|\) What is the best method to learn English?

This policy has not been successful.

Your attempt to do work can be successful.

Glacial ice \(\|\) Glacial ice melts in summer.

They arrived two days ago.

Don’t try to evade my question.
in exile, fugitive || He is a fugitive from the law.

rock || This rock must be quartz.

cave || There are many fairytales about the cave in the mountain.

There is a cave in that mountain.

echo || The echo of the gunshot caused a boulder to roll down the mountain.

rocky mountain || Little grass grows on that rocky mountain.

chest || My heart is in my chest.

servant, serf, vassal || He was a landlord’s personal servant.

slaveowner || Many years ago he was a slaveowner.

slave || The former slave was unable to read and write.

to sell, to be marketable || Are you sure these handicrafts are easy to sell?

hand-copied book || This hand-copied book must be very valuable.

to dance; ² to have/feel (a certain sensation) || ¹ The dance was short but energetic.

That food has a strange smell. ¹

1 danced; ² to have/feel (a certain sensation) || ¹ The dance was short but energetic.

His article is meaningful.

fleeing, escaping || Fleeing from the bandits was difficult for him.
His knowledge of that area’s history is supreme.

He was discovered to be a reincarnate lama at the age of seven.

He was discovered to be a reincarnate lama at the age of seven.

The traitor was discovered and executed.

The traitorous official sold his country’s secrets.

We must ransom our kidnapped daughter.

Everyone knows he’s an idiot.

I can rely on my best friend to do whatever I ask.

His answer shows his wisdom.

I have great regret for my past mistakes.

He spent all his money to build a
stupa in an act of his repentance for his past misdeeds.

to enlighten ‖ I study the scriptures to enlighten my mind.

wholeheartedly, with one mind ‖ I will work wholeheartedly to learn English.

courage, guts ‖ He has great courage to face difficulty.

determined, resolute ‖ He is determined to learn English.

reliable ‖ That is not reliable information.

comrade ‖ He has been my work comrade for many years.

at ease, without worry ‖ I’m at ease with my new job.

adviser, consultant ‖ The project consultant was paid a high salary.

intelligent ‖ He is an intelligent monk.

to recite ‖ Everyday I recite some English out loud.

genuine, sincerity ‖ He speaks with great sincerity.

narrow-minded ‖ Don’t be narrow-minded with your friends.

ideological cultivation, improvement of the mind ‖ Reading is a good form of ideological cultivation.

interest; agreement, consent ‖ I don’t share my father’s interest in watching television.

'Did you obtain her parent’s consent before marrying her?

benighted, stupid ‖ That man is so stupid he doesn’t know the difference between day and night.
will, willpower  He has strong willpower and he could stop smoking if he wanted to.

resolute, iron determination  He had iron determination in getting what he wanted.

idea, thought  My idea is that I will learn English and then translate from English to Tibetan.

intelligence, intellect  Her impressive intelligence was obvious in her writing. How much intelligence is needed to understand this theory? How much intelligence is needed to understand this theory?

clever, intelligent  He’s not stupid, he’s very clever.

minister  He was a minister during the Tibetan empire for many years.

prime minister  Who is the prime minister of Britain?

power, authority; to own  I don’t have the authority to make that decision. I don’t own this apartment, I rent it.

to give authority, to commission  I want to give authority to you so that you can solve this problem.

because, as a result of  As a result of the drought, crop yields were low.

authority  He is recognized as the leading authority in the field of Tibetan linguistics.

controlling, domination, rule, to bring under one’s power  The ruling class had near complete domination over this area.
ruling class || The ruling class was quite rich.

ruler || He was the village ruler for many years.

daughter, daughter-in-law, sister-in-law

to rule, to dominate || I don’t want to be dominated by anyone.

hypothesically, supposing || Hypothetically that is true, but reality is different.

the senses || I see, feel, taste, and hear through my senses.

maimed person || He was seriously maimed in the factory accident.

to inhale, to breathe in || At high altitude I inhale quickly.

nerves || The nerves in my foot were deadened after my foot froze.

person in authority || Who is the person in authority for this county?

jurisdiction, sphere of influence || Two officials have jurisdiction for this area.

power || How much power does he really have?

prime minister || Last year, the Prime Minister of Great Britain visited several countries.

breathing, air || The air was stale in the closed room.

to inhale, to breathe in || At high altitude I inhale quickly.
to stop breathing, to die || After a long illness she finally died.

He is too poor to afford new clothing. || That poor family doesn’t have enough to eat.

destitute || After losing all his money in gambling he was absolutely destitute.

poor || He is too poor to afford new clothing.

That poor family doesn’t have enough to eat.

poverty || Poverty in China is much less than in the past.

Although now I am rich, I was once poor.

quiet, devoid of || The grassland was devoid of the city’s loud sounds.

The grassland was devoid of the city’s loud sounds.

quiet/peaceful place || This peaceful place is undisturbed by the sounds of modern life.

The grassland was devoid of the city’s loud sounds.

to become swollen || After the accident my knee became swollen.

1 vowel; 2 tune || Tibetan has four vowels. I like that song’s tune.

melody || I can’t sing that melody.

composer || He is the composer of several famous musical scores.

vowel || Which of the vowels is this?

vowel and consonant || Can you distinguish between this vowel and this consonant?

summer || Summer comes before autumn.

space, sky || The stars shone in the night sky.

Britain || The capital of Britain is London.
This room is shaped like a square.
The shape of the courtyard is a quadrilateral.
I fling the rock across the river.
I want to classify these plants.
I want to be rich and buy whatever I want.

The dancers at the temple wore masks the villages made last year.

What is the difference between English and French?

What is the difference between English and French?

The classification of plants is called ‘plant taxonomy.’

A mountain range is the dividing line between those two countries.

His constant gossip sowed discord in the community.

Don’t cause discord among your classmates.

There were more than ten people in his retinue.

The goal to strive for is knowledge.

I will make every effort to see you before you leave.

After constant effort he learned English well.

1 to fall (rain, snow), to land; 2 deserve

These dark clouds suggest that rain will fall soon.
He deserves harsh punishment for his crimes.

What is your monthly income?

I went to the airport by taxi.

I have only a little money.

1. to burn; 2. to flourish, to enhance

The fire burned fiercely.

China’s economy is flourishing.

The explosion

Explosives will be needed to build this road through the mountain.

How much fuel does your stove burn in one year?

Explosives

He struck the match against the side of the matchbox.

Every morning I look in the mirror and pluck out a few whiskers.

The dentist will drill a hole in my tooth this afternoon.

An ant is an insect.

Tomorrow I will endeavor to find him.

After class is over we will exit through that door.

When does green grass first appear after winter?

He felt tired after blowing the flute.

I collect firewood from the mountain at least once a
week.  The week of the race is from February 20th to March 2nd.

We will pitch our tent near the river.  We earned a hundred thousand yuan last year.

That stone relief sculpture was made by people in my village.  Our very famous visitor gave a very informal speech, which made us all feel comfortable and at ease.

Don’t shout in public.

A call for action to solve this problem is needed.  We will decide this question in our meeting tomorrow.

Our very famous visitor gave a very informal speech, which made us all feel comfortable and at ease.

Don’t shout in public.
to digest what I ate for lunch. Prayer can ease feelings of guilt over sins committed.

Prayer can ease feelings of guilt over sins committed.

Prayer can ease feelings of guilt over sins committed.

Prayer can ease feelings of guilt over sins committed.

Prayer can ease feelings of guilt over sins committed.
Karl Marx had a lot to say about the bourgeoisie. Most of his property is livestock. Most of our country’s population is the proletariat. A beggar is a poor person. I like rice cooked with butter.

Sikkim is a mountainous place. It was a fruitful discussion.

We will castrate the calves tomorrow.

All of our efforts were, finally, fruitless.

Avoid him and avoid trouble.
female yak || Female yaks are smaller than male yaks.

to write; to paint || I’ll write the letter for you. The famous artist is now too old to paint.

writing and reading || I want all my children to learn Tibetan writing and reading.

writer || The writer of the book bought a computer.

Yangtse River || The Yangtse River is a long river in China.

notebook || He lost his notebook on the way to school.

yak butter || Fresh yak butter is delicious.

yak cow || The yak cow’s milk is very rich.

middle || I am the middle child in my family.

middle class || My family is middle class.

middle school || My son graduated from middle school last July.

to lure, to entice || The promise of a high salary lured him to work in that remote area.

mud (mud) to dig out || We will have to dig out the mud from around the tires.

grain || Grain is the main crop in many areas of Qinghai.

granary || There are a lot of mice in the granary.

grains || What grains do people in Sichuan grow? Rice, wheat, barley, millet, and beans are five important grains.
The dragon has a long tail.

The thunder was so loud that the glass in the windows rattled. Thunder follows lightning.

(резкое громкое гром) to cut, to shave off, to shear 

I'll have my hair cut tomorrow. I got tired of having a long beard so I sheaved it off.

Thunder follows lightning.

I'll have my hair cut tomorrow.

I sheared the sheep yesterday.

His explanations are not very coherent.

I no longer have a contact at the publishing house.

After you leave, how can I contact you?

Don't let your children have a connection with that bad guy.

What is your relationship with that man?

This is the borderline between desert and grassland.

That is a wilderness where no people live.

The herdsman rode his horse into town.

The female nomad spent her days herding sheep.

The pastoral area in this township is much more than the agricultural area.
That dairy plant produces cream, butter, cheese, and yogurt. The nomad’s area is a vast grassland. Don’t try to escape from your hometown.
The wave of ocean water crashed into the side of the ship.
I absolutely agree with you.
This glass of beer has a lot of foam.
He spilled a bottle of ink on his shirt, staining it black.
This machine gun was made during the nineteen forties.
Let’s light a fire.
This plastic ball seems to be hollow inside.
The child turned her toy upside down and stepped on it.
Wrestling is something I did when I was much younger.
Young men like wrestling with each other.
to hide || He hid his cigarettes under the bed.

to swell up, to become inflated || The balloon became inflated after he blew into it.

to soak, to wet || Let me wet this cloth and clean the table.

1 thick in circumference; 2 low (voice) || 1 The tree had a thick circumference. 2 His voice was so low that I couldn’t understand him.

assignment, homework || Did you finish yesterday’s homework?

study, diligence in learning || Diligence in learning is important in order to accumulate knowledge.

exercise || The grammar exercise was too difficult.

fruit of study || What has been the fruit of your study of English?

slogan || Have you heard the most recent slogan about water conservation?

(a) (give, to offer, to present) || Although it’s my birthday, you needn’t give me anything.

donor, patron || He was an important patron of temple construction.

charity, donation || What is the size of the donation you plan to make?

(a) (to study, to learn; to wash away, to repent) 1 I want to study Tibetan, Chinese, and English. 2 He prayed every day, hoping to wash away his sins.

training, practicing || How much training do you have in medicine?

(a) (to stick, to attach) || He stuck a stamp to the envelope.
Water is a combination of hydrogen and oxygen.

The yak hair tent swayed in the strong wind.

I’m going to the post office to mail a letter.

I bought this postage stamp at the post office.

The light rain fell while the sun was shining.

The bee stung my hand. Bees make honey.

My feet are numb from the cold.

After being given the anesthetic he was operated on.

He joined several short pieces of rope together to make a long rope.

1 stock; 2 basis
1 He made a lot of money buying and selling stocks. 2 Buddhism is the basis of his philosophy.

Any stockholder may attend the stockholders meeting this afternoon.
Down there in the valley there are a lot of flowers.

He bruised his chin playing basketball.

I have a lot of maternal relatives.

The strange creature was invisible to everyone but him.

He has great potential.

He tried every means to vilify me.

As soon as you pay the money you can get the goods.

My children are all boys except for one girl.

I won’t be happy unless you visit me.

I have two hundred sheep besides one hundred yaks.

As soon as you pay the money you can get the goods.

I want to buy at least twenty young yaks this summer.

I did not dare to tell him that his wife had just died.

My maternal grandmother is older than my paternal grandmother.

The mother and son were both killed in the accident.

The ewe bleated to her lamb.

This shirt is made of one hundred percent cotton.

I like to eat boiled maize with butter.
That mother and daughter are dressed exactly alike. He had enough capital to start the business. I will have to invest capital in this enterprise if it is going to be profitable. He is a capitalist, not a socialist. America is a capitalist country. He is a capitalist, not a socialist. America is a capitalist country.

He is a capitalist, not a socialist. America is a capitalist country. He is a capitalist, not a socialist. America is a capitalist country.

Not only did he rob, but he also committed murder. Not only did he rob, but he also committed murder. Not only did he rob, but he also committed murder.

My main worry is getting enough money to pay my debts. He said that, sometime in the future, he would return my money.

Please read my draft and make corrections. The original document is very valuable.

He was displeased with my examination score. He is an utterly scurrilous businessman. When he looks at me I know that he is ill-intentioned. What are the main branches of Buddhism?

I’m innocent of that crime. That family received bad news yesterday—their son had died. Unfortunately, he could not pass the examination. It was impossible for me to come see you last night.
bridegroom || The bridegroom is wearing new clothes.
many, much, a lot || He has a lot of money.
the majority, the greatest part || The majority of the students are Tibetan.
amount || The amount of money I spent is about fifty yuan.
the most, the majority || The majority of Chinese citizens are Han.
many, numerous || He has numerous books.
a little more || I’d like a little more salt in my tea.
the masses || This newspaper is for the masses.
below, under || Many audience members stood below the stage watching the performance.
secret recipe || I have a secret recipe given to me by my father.
butter || I like butter in my tea.
to become degenerated, to decline || During last year, the economy declined.
the number of livestock needs to be decreased so that the grassland can recover.
butter lamp || Butter lamps lit the temple.
bed || This bed is too small for two people.
bedding || I need to wash my bedding today.
sleeping quarter, lodging || Our lodging was expensive.
person, human; negative particle || You are a person and I am a person. ֶןָּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּּו

bachelor, single || He remained a bachelor all his life.

gossip || Ignore gossip and do what you want.

busy time || Now that she has been married for ten years, she has a busy time taking care of her children and her home.

crowd || The crowd marched down the street.

migrant, refugee || He is a migrant and finds work wherever he can.

population || What is the population of Qinghai Province?

to dislike, antipathy || Why do you dislike her?

misconduct, malevolent || Don’t worry too much about your misconduct.

unnecessary || It is unnecessary for you to shout—I can hear you clearly.

steady, unchanging || His view on the matter is unchanging.

old man, senior, veteran/experienced person || He is an experienced and intelligent old man.

lineage, descendent, generation || His lineage can be traced back to Lhasa.

individual || I am a single individual.

evil person || She is an evil person.

different || English and Tibetan are different languages.
unable, incapable || I am sure that I am unable to complete this work by tomorrow.

Somebody may know the answer to that question, but I don’t.

important person || He is an important person.

moral law, principle of humanity || Kindness is a principle of humanity.

humanism || His philosophy is essentially humanism.

not little, not small || The number of students in that school is not small.

unequal || Treat your students equally, don’t treat them in an unequal manner.

hostage || He was a hostage for two days.

impermanent, not everlasting || Life is impermanent.

to neglect, to ignore || You ignore your health.

The new generation has received more education than older generations.

in conflict, disagreement, difference || They have had a disagreement for one year now.

adult, person in the prime of his life || After he married he was considered an adult.

aristocrat || They were aristocrats before Liberation.

uncomfortable, uneasy || I’m cold and uncomfortable.

to be unwilling, to be reluctant || I’m unwilling to help you.

member, person || What organizations are you a member of?

witness || The witness testified in court.
the people, the mass || He wanted to speak directly to the people.

people’s republic || I am a citizen of the People’s Republic of China.

people’s democracy || That country is not a monarchy, it is a people’s democracy.

people’s political power || The people’s political power should be supreme.

people’s government || The people’s government is now holding meetings.

unclean, dirty || Those clothes are unclean.

not only, in addition to, model || Not only can he sing well, but he can also dance well too.

His life was short but meaningful.

The crowd had waited for his arrival all day.

The weather today is not good.

The new generation was not very interested in traditional culture.

What nationality are you?

minority nationality || China has fifty-five minority nationalities.

nationalities school || He attended a nationalities school in the city.

soon, before long || I’ll see you soon.

everyone, each person || Everyone must come to my party!

erudite with practical knowledge || He is erudite with
practical knowledge and can do many different things.

He seems ignorant of modern technology.

Can human nature be changed?

Can human nature be changed?

I don’t really understand people’s mind.

I am a citizen of Great Britain.

Africa was colonized by European countries for many years.

The colony was granted its independence last year.

It is impossible for a bull yak to give birth.

What did your parents teach you about humanity?

When he talks, we know he is an enlightened person.

He is such an obstinate person that he never changes his mind.

His vision for the future of his work unit is admirable.

He is short-sighted in terms of his future.

My father is far-sighted because he sent his children to school.

Recently the weather has been fine.

He gave me a nasty look.

With a meaningful glance he signaled his intention.
He indicated his desire to make friends with her with an eye signal.  

She became blind from an eye disease.  

That student is a good model for others to follow.  

Please open your eyes and tell me what you see.  

That student is a good model for others to follow.  

Tuesday comes after Monday.  

The man was outside his line of vision.  

He gave the naughty student a fierce stare.  

The blind beggar sang some songs.  

Where did you buy your eyeglasses?  

As a Tibetan poet, he has a high reputation.  

This gift will be presented in the name of our whole class.  

Put your signature here.  

I put the list of the students’ names here.  

My father will name my son.  

The anonymous letter threatened his life.  

How many words are in your vocabulary?  

This is a dictionary.  

The brother and sister look a lot like each
other. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า

ถ้าจะพนักพิง | My throat was dry and it was hard to swallow.

ถ้าจะพนักพิง | My throat is sore. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า

'negative linking verb; นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า I have a cold and my throat is sore. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า

beside, except for, apart from | All the eggs are white except for two brown ones. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า

human character | Human character is complicated. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า

The history of mankind is several thousand years old. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า anthropology | He will do a graduate degree in anthropology. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า anthropology

human nature | Human nature is both good and evil. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า

Plastic is man-made. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า satellite | The satellite went into orbit this morning.

Many people starved to death during the famine. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า

This is a pearl necklace. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า pagan, heretic | That pagan does not believe in Buddhism. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า

The ocean is boundless. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า

Please do these actions in sequence. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า poverty alleviation | The government has spent a lot of money on poverty alleviation. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า

Death caused by famine | Death caused by famine is rare in China today. นิพิธโภคภัณฑ์สุขภาพสมบูรณ์ยิ่งกว่า

After the sun set darkness came to the earth.
I want to chew on a piece of dry beef. She sang and watched the animals at the same time. We sang and watched the animals at the same time. I made a fire with coal. I must catch the train at ten o’clock this morning. I made a fire with coal. I threw water on the fire to put it out. The flower smells nice. We put a wreath of flowers in the temple this morning. After the battle the cannon were quiet. The spark ignited the gasoline. The plane fired a missile. The mirror shows reflections. The house caught on fire and burned down. The coal gives off much heat when burned. The rocket struck its target. The plane fired a missile. English is spoken in America. A mirror shows reflections. The firewood burned quickly. Hawaii has many volcanoes.
negative existential verb, there is not, there was not \( \parallel \) There is not one person in our classroom who can speak French.

To destroy; \( \parallel \) to alleviate/eradicate \( \parallel \) To build is better than to destroy.

1. He wishes to alleviate poverty.
2. To build is better than to destroy.

1. To be full of \( \parallel \) The glass is full of water.
2. Motherland \( \parallel \) We love our motherland.
3. Grandfather, ancestor \( \parallel \) My grandfather celebrated his eightieth birthday yesterday.

Female \( \parallel \) Female and male should be equal.

Single woman \( \parallel \) She was a single woman until she was forty.

Gynecological disease \( \parallel \) She suffers from a gynecological disease.

Woman’s age \( \parallel \) What is that woman’s age?

Young girl \( \parallel \) That young girl has not yet been to school.

Goddess \( \parallel \) I don’t know the name of that goddess.

Dim \( \parallel \) It’s dim, turn on the light.

Stuffed dumplings; \( \parallel \) dim, misty \( \parallel \) He cooked stuffed dumplings for supper.

It was very misty early this morning.

Abundant, plentiful \( \parallel \) Grass and water are abundant here.

At the same time, meanwhile \( \parallel \) I’m going to college, meanwhile, I am learning English in my spare time.

To like, to be interested in, to admire \( \parallel \) I’m interested in improving my English.

Respect \( \parallel \) I have no respect for dishonest people.
They are observing a period of mourning.

Don’t peep through the window.

The young seedling needed water.

The wheat we planted some days ago has sprouted.

He will shake his shoulders when he doesn’t know the answer.

The army unit did a fast march for an hour.

The doctor gave the accident victim first-aid.

Where does this highway lead?

Let’s walk quickly or we will be late.

I walked quickly to class.

What is the speed of an airplane?

Don’t spy on my activities!

Before he was fifteen he roamed about the countryside.

The spy was executed.

The army spy made a reconnaissance of the area.

We will reconnoiter the enemy’s position tomorrow evening.

Have you experienced living in another culture?
experience, feel

What did you feel when you went home after a long absence?

to be drunk/intoxicated, to be delighted

I am delighted now that Spring has come.

The army marched for two days.

Because of instability martial law was declared.

The army marched for two days.

I don’t want to start war, I want to encourage peace.

Tanks and rockets are military equipment.

The army’s military strength was increased with some new tanks.

Warfare raged for two years.

He works as a military strategist for the army.

The newly trained army was a powerful military force.

He was a military officer before he retired.

When did the general obtain his position?

He was the commander-in-chief of our forces.

I found the general in the military headquarters.
The military training lasted for four months.

After the military drill the soldiers were given a ten day holiday.

He was a warlord in Northwest China before Liberation.

Newspapers seek to inform public opinion.

He collected folk songs from among the folk for ten years.

He is a famous folk artist because of his paintings.

I can sing only one folk song.

The public affair was attended by hundreds of people.

The park is a public place.

Democracy is one form of government.

Have you been to the People’s Democratic Republic of Korea?

The democrats had much political power.

The Civil Administration is responsible for helping people during earthquakes.

That product is of inferior quality.

I’m not inferior to you.

He treats his staff as though they were very inferior to him.
He endured the degradation without a word of complaint. Ignore insults and feel better.

My knowledge of English is still at a low level. My daughter is in primary school.

The river is in a low-lying area. The sky was red at dusk.

His most powerful teaching was teaching by practice. I said a prayer to counteract the bad omen.

The sacrifice of killing an animal is done once a year for the mountain god.

He ran naked out of the building into the cold night air.

The smell of blood was everywhere in the slaughterhouse.

After they ran out of bullets they fought hand to hand combat.

The sudden attack resulted in a massacre of the civilian population.

Your question seems to be aimed at me.

What is the purpose of your question?

Our company’s goal is to increase profits.
Our target this year is to increase production by ten percent.

What is the goal of life?

It will take me two days to reach my destination.

There is an exception to nearly every rule.

His attack on the much weaker man was completely barbaric.

He didn't want to swim in the polluted river.

Internal strife occurred in the tribe.

The teacher will scold us if we come to class late.

I was surprised to find a peacock in my flower garden.

The yellow river flows into the ocean in Shandong Province.
foundation, base || What is the foundation of your theory?

foundation stone || Last week we laid the foundation stone of the house we are building.

founder, originator || Who is the founder of Buddhism?

marvelous, wonderful || What you said is very wonderful.

outstanding, marvelous, wonderful || What a marvelous speech he gave!

to be injured, to be wounded || He was wounded in the battle.

injury || Please let me treat your injury.

wounded/injured person || Please take this wounded person to the hospital now.

dream || I dreamed I saw my parents last night.

can’t remember it. || What do dreams really mean?

to have a nightmare || I had a nightmare and awoke screaming.

hoof || The horse’s front right hoof was caught in the wire fence.

to wipe out, to destroy completely || We will try to wipe out all polio in the next two years.

plow and sow || Tomorrow we will plow and sow our fields.

plowing animal || The yak is used as a plowing animal.

grandmother || She became a grandmother last year with the birth of her first grandchild.

arable field, farmland || Most of the land here is not pasture, it’s
farmland. \textit{N}筒\textit{u}শাৰ্কল কঃকষ্টেলকুলকৃত থােলিঃ বিলিঃ\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} helmet \textit{N}筒 The motorcycle rider wore a red helmet. শােলশ্লেষ্টেল থােলিঃ\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} to be ignorant \textit{N}筒 I’m ignorant about modern economic theory.\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} foolish, idiot \textit{N}筒 I was angry when he called me an idiot.\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} mystery; “blind faith” \textit{N}筒 Religion is a mystery to most people.\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} blind guess \textit{N}筒 Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct.\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} to plow \textit{N}筒 I plowed the field this morning.\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} stretch \textit{N}筒 After I awoke I stretched in bed, and then stood up.\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} beard \textit{N}筒 He has a heavy beard.\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} darkness \textit{N}筒 He could see nothing in the darkness of the night.\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} thick darkness \textit{N}筒 The light cut through the thick darkness of the room.\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} the lower part \textit{N}筒 The lower part of the tree had been chewed on by goats.\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} skirt, clothing for lower part of body \textit{N}筒 Her skirt was made of cotton.\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} lower part \textit{N}筒 The lower part of the house was made of bricks.\\\\n\textit{N}筒\textit{u} the second of two parts, lower part \textit{N}筒 Have you read the second of the two parts of his history of Europe?
The prostitute became infected with a sexual disease. 

Slander is made by people who themselves are despised. 

That medicine is expired. 

His advice is useful for you to achieve your goals. 

He died without ever going to a hospital. 

The injection infected his arm. 

The efficiency of the medicine is very high. 

Have you received medical treatment for your illness? 

The clinic was near the road. 

That hospital has twenty-four medical personnel. 

The new medical equipment improved medical care in the local area. 

Take two drops of this liquid medicine just before you go to bed. 

What dosage of this medicine should I take everyday? 

My village does not have one doctor. 

That doctor is a diagnostic specialist. 

This substance is a compound of medicine that can treat several illnesses. 

The Tibetan Medicine pharmacy smells nice.
She learned to be a pharmacist in night school. The drugstore does not have the medicine you wanted. How much did this medicine cost? She kept a medical book near his bed so that he could read it at night. This clinic doesn’t charge local residents medical treatment fees. She is studying to be a nurse. The apples will ripen before late autumn. That apple is ripe and sweet. He cocked one eyebrow. The mountain top was covered with fog. He has a small mole near his mouth. He insulted his friend after he became drunk. I punished my son for saying a curse word. I wish that you will be a good and diligent student. My wish is that you can be healthy and happy. He gave me a good wish and then said goodbye. I said that I believe in and trust you. A mother loves her children.
matchmaker || The matchmaker escorted the bride to the groom’s home.

media || The media includes magazines, newspapers, radio, and television.

pen || This pen was not expensive.

bamboo || Pandas like to eat bamboo.

to be mad/crazy/deranged || Her never-ending questions made me crazy.

mental illness, psychosis || The doctor said he has a mental illness.

to pretend to be mad/crazy || I will pretend to be mad to play a joke on my friends.

crazy talk/speech || I can’t understand your crazy talk.

crazy man, madman, crazy || He’s a crazy man.

crazy/deranged woman || The crazy woman talked constantly to herself.

to say, to tell, to speak || I must tell you a secret.

1 tongue; 2 enunciation || ‘I bit my tongue. 2His enunciation is very clear.

wailing, lamentation || The daughter’s lamentation for her dead mother was moving.

to be sad, to be downcast || He was sad about his friend’s death.

sad melody, elegy, dirge || The sad flute melody made us all weep.
trivial || It's a trivial matter so don't worry.

when, at the time, since || When you visited me I was sick.

dropping, trickling || The sound of trickling water made it hard for me to sleep.

1 a little; 2 this much; 3 about || 1 I want a little more sugar in my coffee. 2 I want this much sugar in my coffee. 3 I’ll come to your home at about three p.m.

at about, in about || I’ll be at your home at about noon. I’ll visit your family in about two days.

about || Please tell me about your family.

rat, mouse || The rat ate some poison and died.

premier, prime minister || The premier will give a speech tomorrow morning.

onion || Let’s put some onion in this beef dish.

cleaning || Cleaning dirty dishes is something I don’t like to do.

river || The river dried up last summer.

clean, hygienic; 2 Gtshang (southwest part of Central Tibet) ||

1 This restaurant is very clean. 2 He’s from Gtshang.
eradication, extermination || The extermination of evil should be our common aim.

to bare (one’s teeth) || The dog will bare its teeth when strangers visit.

1 most valued property; 2 head ornament || My most valued property is my gold ring. My mother gave me this head ornament.

classics, scriptures || How many classics have you read?

the main responsibility || My father has the main responsibility for earning money in my family.

main, important, major || This is an important novel.

leader, chief || He is the village leader. He explained to me what was important and unimportant about my work.

main, major, principle || The main thing that I should do is to finish my work on time.

mainly, foremostly || We mainly grow wheat here.

leader || Who is the leader of your country?
The flour needs to be sifted before you mix it with water.

He spoke with great force.

The airplane hijacking took place at ten o’clock this morning.

I know visiting you unannounced is an imposition.

There is a forcible prohibition against gambling in that country.

The attack happened at dawn.

There was much imperialism in Africa.

His strongly worded speech was heard by thousands of people.

Oppression of the masses cannot last forever.

Peace is the opposite of violent activity.

The emperor lived in a huge palace and had many wives.

Iraq’s forcible annexation of Kuwait was short-lived.

The large country’s policy of aggression toward the small country was criticized by everyone.

The invader forces were stopped and made to retreat.

The old fortress was situated on a mountain top.

Forcible occupation of the area by the enemy was sad for all of us.
He was convicted for rape and put in prison.

That country uses force to control other countries.

He used force to make everyone agree with him.

My wife gave birth to our son last night.

Rust formed on the unpainted metal.

I look after my young students.

Pressing oil from the seeds of oil-seed plants harvested by our family took more than one hour.

His behavior has always been righteous.

That monk is bald.

A queen is a king’s wife.

Iron ore refining requires a lot of coal.

His clothes were so dirty that I burned them.

The jail was full of prisoners.

The prisoner wore a gray uniform.

The inmate will be imprisoned the day after tomorrow.

Is this meat cooked?

He was so thin that you could see all the veins in his body.

The army camp is located at the bottom of the mountain.
Have you studied the American constitution?

What is the gist of what he is saying?
The principle of human equality is something he believes in.

What is the gist of what he is saying?

What is the root of this problem?
The annihilation of mice is difficult to achieve.

The new organization had its first meeting last night.

That is a trivial matter.

Was your investigation successful?

The crime investigation resulted in several arrests.

My skill in playing ping-pong could be improved.

The morning exercise period lasts about twenty minutes.

Please pile up all the stones in the field here.

We will build a new home next year.

I can’t stand their crude behavior.

Don’t use crude speech when you talk to me.
The tent is made of yak hair.

I was always very good at mathematics. This calculation requires addition, subtraction, and division.

The calculator needs two batteries to operate.

He keeps his records locked in a safe.

This calculation requires addition, subtraction, and division.

The calculator needs two batteries to operate.

He keeps his records locked in a safe.

The transfer of money will occur tomorrow at the bank.

My daughter studies mathematics in primary school.

My father is a mathematician.

The audit of the company was done once annually.

The women left when the men began using rough language.

After they get drunk rough behavior ensues.

The mountain top vanished in clouds.

We will go to the park to play this afternoon.

This is a first class hotel.

We listened attentively as he talked.

The Potala Palace is in Lhasa.

I don’t think I can climb all the way to the summit.

Let’s pile up the rocks here.
for a cheaper price. I’m going to brocade this afternoon. We will erect the monument here. We will erect the monument here. To erect, to raise up. We will erect the monument here. To erect, to raise up. Entertainment, recreation. What should we do for some entertainment? Game, play, recreation, entertainment. What game do you like best? To argue, to debate, to quarrel. I don’t want to argue with you. Argument, dispute, quarrel. After our argument we did not speak. Argument, dispute, quarrel. I studied dialectics in college. Argument, dispute, quarrel. The argument was over control of grassland. Fight, dispute. What was the fight about? Subject of debate, basis of controversy/dispute. The subject of our debate is ‘Will Mankind Destroy Itself?’ Composition, article. He published his article on Tibetan history last year. Composition, article. A collection
of essays he wrote twenty years ago has just been published.

author, writer || How much can an author earn?

essay, article, literary composition || My essay was rejected for publication.

literature || Have you studied British literature?

literature and art || He doesn’t like literature and art—he’s only interested in girls and watching television.

man of letters || He is a knowledgeable man of letters.

literary style || I admire his literary style.

to strive, to endeavor, to work hard || I strive to do my farmwork well.

work, labor, endeavor, diligence || His life’s work was the compilation of a Tibetan-Tibetan dictionary.

drive, vigor, energy || Even though he’s more than eighty, he’s got a lot of vigor.

grass || Grass is green.

rank grass || Rank grass grew around the deserted home.

vegetation and water || This is a good place for livestock because there is a lot of vegetation and water.

precious, valuable || The old painting was valuable.

pastureland, grassland || The pastureland was covered with livestock.

grassy swamp || Two of your sheep are stuck in the grassy swamp near the river.
to offer, to present, to give, to impart (h) \| I will give my teacher a small gift.

\[ \text{to respect} \] \| I have no respect for dishonest people.

\[ \text{to respect} \] \| I have great respect for my parents.

\[ \text{abide by, comply with, follow, observe} \] \| I will abide by your order.

\[ \text{to love, to have compassion; to tingle} \] \| I love my children.

\[ \text{My teeth tingle after I eat that fruit.} \]

\[ \text{love, affection} \] \| I have much love for my children.

\[ \text{‘Love’ is the opposite of ‘hate.’} \]

\[ \text{I shall endeavor to read your paper tonight.} \]

\[ \text{diligence, industry} \] \| I admire his diligence in study.

\[ \text{His success is due to his diligence.} \]

\[ \text{striving, endeavoring, exerting oneself, struggle} \] \| We are striving to work as well as we can.

\[ \text{The struggle for success is not easy.} \]
fever, hot || He’s sweating from a fever.

tropical area, the tropics || There is no cold winter in the tropics.

temperature || What is the temperature right now?

to get a fever || I don’t want to get a fever and be sick for several days.

hot spring || I bathed in the hot spring and felt much better.

thermos || A thermos keeps water hot.

heat || The stove gave out a lot of heat.

sunstroke || He didn’t wear a hat and got sunstroke.

This summer is very hot.

She is extremely beautiful.

My sister’s son is my nephew.

My son’s son is my grandson.

My sister’s daughter is my niece.

My son’s daughter is my granddaughter.

The pain from my broken leg keeps me from sleeping.

His robe is lined with lambskin.

The weld holding the two pieces of metal together broke.

The oranges were produced in south China.

I bought a new compact disk that has my favorite songs on it.
All of our clothing was tightly packed in several cardboard boxes.

I read the Tibetan newspaper every week.

That is a well organized construction team.

That document is at least fifty years old.

I am prepared for anything.

The little bird fell out of its nest.

There are six people in my family.

I’m writing a song but it’s not yet complete.

Do all of you agree?

The trees in the forest are so thick that you can’t ride a horse through it.

You will be rewarded for every good deed that you do.

He has a high level of knowledge of Buddhism.

Let’s weigh ourselves.

To some extent I believe what he says.

Let’s measure you and see how tall you are.

He speaks standard Chinese.

Do you think he is qualified to teach written Tibetan?
What criterion do you use to judge people?

Space is limitless.

This machine part needs to be made exactly to standard.

Measurement of the students’ heights required an hour.

The quality of this product reached my standard.

Which department do you teach in?

I work in a small section.

This paragraph should be deleted from your article.

Chemistry is a science.

He is a member of the Chinese Academy of Sciences.

He is a nuclear scientist.

Scientific technique questions all assumptions.

Your error made me lose money and I want compensation.

His flustered face told me he was worried and too busy.

This substitute cloth is poor quality.

He has a serious illness.

His hesitation in business has
meant that he has lost many opportunities.

| 1 | to be finished, to be completed; 2 | time |

What time will class be finished? How many times did you read this book?

| eradication, annihilation | The eradication of the grassland pest was not successful. |

| vegetable | I thought the vegetable that we had for supper was overcooked. |

| a half | I have half of a piece of bread. |

| dirt, filth | Your clothes are covered with dirt. |

| word | I don’t understand what this word means. |

| sentence | This sentence is too long. |

| explanatory note | After I read her explanatory note I understood her better. |

| decision | I don’t agree with your decision. |

| verbal, oral | It was an oral promise. |

| rhetoric, phrasing | His rhetoric was emotional. |

| harsh/rough word | The rough word the teacher used surprised all the students. |

| dictionary, glossary | This Tibetan-English dictionary is very useful. |

| lie | Don’t tell a lie, tell the truth. |

| retort, contradiction | His retort angered the man he was talking to. |

| joint; 2 station | The old dancer’s joints are no longer flexible. |

| The gas station ran out of gas. |

| to be satisfied/content | We will be content when you pay the price we are asking. |

| to satisfy, to cater to | I want to satisfy your every wish. |

Catering to the leaders is something that
he always does.

The project was started last month.

Her pose in the photograph looks unnatural.

He was included in the group of best students.

Will my short story be included in the anthology you are editing?

He has a courteous manner.

My behavior last night was improper and I apologise.

He has spent most of his life working as a farmer.
previous life || I wonder who I was in my previous life?

one lifetime || A person can accomplish a lot in one lifetime.

the later part of life || He became a scholar in the later part of his life.

next life, reincarnation || In my next life I want to be a rich woman.

the first part of life || In the first part of my life I was a student.

lifespan || The average lifespan is now more than seventy years.

saving life, sparing life || I'm interested in sparing life not taking life.

living, alive || Living creatures deserve humans’ protection.

life imprisonment || He was found guilty of murder and sentenced to life imprisonment.

long life, to be long-lived || He had a long life and died at the age of ninety-four.

life || All sorts of life should be protected.

to die || I’m afraid to die.

happy lot, good fortune || He has a happy lot in life—enough food, enough clothes, and a nice family.

dot (used between syllables in Tibetan) || You forgot to put a dot between these syllables.

1 to suffer; 2 to work hard; 3 difficulty || 1 I suffered from too much work. 2 I work hard until I’m exhausted during harvest season. 3 Did you have any difficulty in finding my apartment?
Learning a foreign language is very difficult. She will sew the buttons on the shirt soon. She is famous for her skillful needlework. That tailor is from South China.

What is today’s date? Today is the fourth day of the month. Next month will begin tomorrow.

What is the date of your wedding? What tribe do you belong to? What is the date of your wedding? What tribe is responsible for this project?

The auditorium was full of people. The assembly included students and teachers.

How old is that organization? What is the leader of the women’s group? She is the leader of the women’s group.

Are you a member of the Youth League? Fortune was not with him. His business is mainly buying and selling.
incense.

shop, store ‖ Where did you say the shop was?

business partner ‖ Would you like to be my business partner?

commercial intercourse, trade relation ‖ Commercial intercourse between Russia and China is very brisk.

marketable, saleable ‖ These goods are of such poor quality that they aren’t marketable.

trademark ‖ The ‘Panda’ trademark is common.

shopkeeper, merchant ‖ The merchant lost money and closed his shop.

trader, merchant ‖ The trader opened a shop yesterday.

to be marketable ‖ I want my goods to be marketable all across China.

label ‖ The beer bottle label was so attractive that sales boomed.

commodity, goods, merchandise ‖ Where can I buy good quality merchandise?

commodity economy ‖ The buying and selling of goods is a commodity economy.

business partner ‖ My business partner and I leave for Lhasa tomorrow.

market ‖ You can buy food and many other things at the market.

commerce, trade ‖ Commerce between China and other countries has increased.

1 amount; 2 limit ‖ 1 What amount of barley did you buy? 2 Is there a limit on the amount of money you want to spend?
Would you like to test this car before you buy it?

We tried to elicit an answer but were unsuccessful.

I’ll try to sell this product as an experiment.

A scientist does experiments in a laboratory.

My guess is that this yak weighs four hundred kilograms.

There is no limitation on how much you can buy.

How much control do you have over your children?

That red color is very bright.

The painting was done by a famous Western artist.

The enamel on the cup was chipped.

He put varnish on the chairs.

When faced with a problem, he will hesitate.

In winter the hall is very cold.

I sense that you are unhappy.

I’ve lost the sense of feeling in my right hand.

Where can I buy red dye?
I²DÉM—T, 2

This food needs to be cooked before six p.m.

get salt || I like salt in tea.

The salt lake has little water.

fault, crime, delinquency || Constant quarrelling in that household is the fault of the entire family.

exposing/showing fault/crime || Exposing crime is the duty of the police.

name (h); 2 night-time || 1 What is your name? 2 I watch television at night-time.

burglar || A burglar stole my television set.

all night || We sang and danced all night.

philosophy || He studied Buddhist philosophy for five years at the monastery.

philosopher || Karl Marx was a philosopher.

reputation, fame || His fame has spread far and wide.

omen, sign, symbolization || Those dark clouds are an ill omen.

sign, omen, symbolization || A dream of death is a bad omen.

night-time || They went for a night-time walk.

mark, sign, symbol; 2 genitals || 1 The tiger is the symbol of our football team. 2 A gynecologist treats diseases of the female genitals.

night, evening || We looked for the missing yaks at night.

night-time, 2 gen
night shift, night work || Night work pays more than daytime work.

place where two or more things meet, demarcation, joint, boundary || This mountain is where the boundaries of two countries meet.

hermit’s cottage || The hermit’s cottage is small but comfortable.

to stop, to discontinue || I want to stop smoking and drinking.

hermit || The hermit lived alone on the mountain.

rosy cloud || As the sun set a single rosy cloud slowly moved out of sight.

recommendation || I need your recommendation in order to get a job.

sometimes || Sometimes I like to listen to the radio.

beauty || Her beauty made us all notice her.

jest, farce || That was such a good jest that we all laughed.

twins || The twins looked exactly alike.

shyness, bashfulness || He lost his shyness when he went to school.

pasture || Herdsmen have a summer pasture and a winter pasture.

lake || The lake water is very cold.

coast, shore || The coast is covered with sand.
The ship sailed into the bay. The ship moved slowly across the ocean. The boat moved into the narrow strait.

Sea travel is slower than air travel.

Sea travel is slower than air travel.

The fishing boats moved along the coast. How far from the shore is that boat? Shanghai is only a few meters above sea level.

The fishing boats moved along the coast. How far from the shore is that boat? Shanghai is only a few meters above sea level.

The pirate was caught by the police and imprisoned.

That office is in charge of maritime affairs.

The navy recently obtained some new battleships. The navy warships were huge.

The wave of water pushed the swimmers ashore.

This marine route is short but dangerous.

The new battleships have strengthened our sea defense.

What does this drawing symbolize?

A gun is a powerful weapon.

The armed bandit is dangerous.

That symbol means ‘fertility.’
What is the meaning of that symbol?

For example; in terms of China has many different nationalities, for example, Tibetan, Han, Mongolian, etc. In terms of your academic work, you need to improve yourself.

Increased income is an indicator of social development.

After we finish frying the bread we will strain the oil.

We had to force our way to the front of the line.

Let’s fill this wooden box with grain.

The drain was blocked.

There was a crowd at the cinema last night.

The passengers were crowded together inside the bus.

I’m nervous about the talk I must give tomorrow.

Don’t be in a hurry.

What do you think is a proper name for my child? While we were sending our regards to old people in the village, it began to snow.

What would be a proper gift for the old people in our village?
We will finish the harvesting work in ten days.

The growth in the economy has surprised everyone.

My hand got burned when I accidentally put it in the fire.

I’m anxious about the weather.

Anger should be rarely expressed.

Please wring the water out of these wet clothes.

My short story was included in this published collection.

The weather will surely be turbulent tomorrow.

The sports field is full of students.

The whirlwind picked up a small bush and moved it a few meters.

The rain storm brought heavy rain.

Please close your eyes and go to sleep.

Please don’t hurt me! 

She uses silk thread in her needlework.

The stars shine in the night sky.

The horse neighed to another horse.

I felt such embarrassment that my cheeks turned red and I couldn’t talk.
to live || How long do you want to live?

(son) to herd || My son is ill, so I’ll have to herd the sheep tomorrow.

(rearing, looking after) || I’m busy rearing my children.

(livelihood, means of livelihood) || Business is her livelihood.

(life) || Life has both sadness and happiness.

(livelihood, means of livelihood) || Business is her livelihood.

(foodstuffs; livelihood) || The bag was full of foodstuffs. Farming is my livelihood.

(livelihood) || Business is her livelihood.

(nutrition) || Water has little nutrition.

(foodstuffs; livelihood) || The bag was full of foodstuffs. Farming is my livelihood.

(looking for, seeking) || Tomorrow we will look for the missing yaks.

(inquiries) || He did not answer any of my inquiries.

(collection, compilation) || Have you seen his collection of Buddhist writings?

(search, investigation) || The search lasted several days but they did not find the missing livestock.
urgency, seriousness || I understand the urgency of the situation.

urgent, serious, violent || She has a serious illness.

upright manner || He always behaves in an upright manner.

intelligent/learned woman || That intelligent woman is a university graduate.

do (h) || What do you want to do tomorrow?

ritual, ceremony || The religious ritual will be done tomorrow morning.

deed, act || Did you do a good deed today?

maker; author ||
1 He is the maker of the religious images.
2 He is the author of more than ten books.

friendly, harmonious || That is a harmonious family.

bosom friend || He has been my bosom friend since childhood.

harmonious, intimate, friendly || My dormitory roommates and I live a harmonious life.

friendly country || That’s not an enemy country, that’s a friendly country.

intimate friend; boyfriend ||
1 I went to see a movie with my intimate friend.
2 I married my boyfriend last week.
girlfriend, intimate female friend  I walked with my girlfriend to her home.

friendship  Real friendship is hard to find.

friendship, love, good will  He offers friendship to everyone.

finger  He wore a large gold ring on his finger.

finger ring  My husband gave me this finger ring.

instruction, guidance  My teacher provided me with good guidance.

finger  I burned my finger on the stove.

little finger/toe  I broke my little finger.

direction, instruction  His direction to his students was in the form of interesting short stories.

beautiful, showy  She’s beautiful wearing those expensive clothes.

decoration, ornament  That gold decoration costs more than ten thousand yuan.

decoration  Where did you buy this decoration?

beautiful scene  I painted this beautiful scene last year.

beauty, charm  She had such charm that everyone wanted to talk to her.

beauty  The landscape’s beauty attracted many tourists.

beautiful girl  The beautiful girl had many boyfriends.

aesthetic  Aesthetics is the study of beauty.
cross between a yak and a cow || It’s not a cow, it’s a cross between a yak and a cow.

storehouse, treasury || He keeps his valuable possessions in the storehouse.

storehouse, warehouse || The grain was put in the storehouse.

(vaca bovina) to leak || Water is leaking from that bucket.

to run out, to be exhausted || We have run out of flour.

expenditure || The expenditure for food during our travel was less than we expected.

consumption, utilization || Consumption of sugar has increased in the last ten years.

The world consists of many countries.

currency value, exchange rate || What is the present exchange rate for renminbi?

A red tassel hung down from the top of his hat.

The two armies will fight tomorrow.

1to hold, to grasp, to seize, to keep;  2to recognize, to remember || 1He held my hand and would not let go.

Because I had not seen her for ten years I did not recognize her.

class (in school) || My class had a picnic today.

diploma;  receipt || His diploma is from a famous university.

Did you get a receipt for that purchase?

establish, to set up, to plant, to found || We
will establish three more companies next year.

Building construction requires water, concrete, and bricks.

You’ll smile when I tell you this story.

Everyone thought her smiling appearance was charming.

I try to avoid trouble in my life.

Please hold the bag open while I put in these potatoes. Hold out your hand and I’ll give you a piece of candy.

He refrained from eating too much salt because he had high blood pressure.

Shyness is not appropriate in business.

That businessman has not a single scruple.

Please pay heed to what the enemy plan to do.

His loud voice was grating on the ear.
The butcher stabbed the sheep in the throat.

Please nail these boards together.

The barley flour and butter mixture was made into a conical-shaped ritual object.

That family has an abundant supply of food.

Villagers gathered in the temple last night.

This grassland has an abundant supply of water.

That family has an abundant supply of food.

Villagers gathered in the temple last night.

This grassland has an abundant supply of water.

I now understand that my earlier ideas were mistaken.

This old house is made of rock.

Clay is sticky when it’s wet.

The peony was growing in a flower pot.

His pottery is expensive but good quality.

The symptoms of altitude sickness are nausea and headache.

When he dropped the clay vessel it shattered on the floor.

No one believed his hypocritical speech.

The vat is full of water.

There’s no road up the slate mountain north of here.

Tiles are made in a kiln. This roof is made of tiles.

Hydrogen is an element.

Chemistry is the study of elements.
chemistry and physics are related subjects.

My father is a chemist and my mother is a physicist.

I’m not able to identify this substance.

1 to knead; 2 to mix; 3 to trample on

1 You knead the dough for the steamed dumplings.
2 Please mix some water with the cement.
3 The horse trampled on the straw.

The livestock trampled the crops when they crossed the field.

The herdsman slowly drove the sheep back to the tent.

He accidentally burned his right eyelash with a lighter.

It was an awe-inspiring speech.

He said “listen” so loudly it became an intimidating word.

The lion is a majestic animal.

The teacher’s intimidation angered the students.

He disguised himself as a businessman.

The practice of magic has a long history.

His hypocrisy was immediately obvious to everyone.

Everyone knows he’s hypocritical so they don’t believe him.
lie || No one will believe your lie.
liar, falsifier, crook || He’s not honest, he’s a liar.
fabrication, to concoct a lie || His story is a complete fabrication.
lie, deception || I don’t believe your lie.
fake, phony, false, counterfeit || This looks like fake money to me.
false, forged (not real) || This is a false passport.
to forge, to counterfeit || He was imprisoned because he planned to counterfeit money.
to fold up, to roll up || It’s hot so I’m going to roll up my sleeves.
to be finished, to be fulfilled, to come to the end || Our lives will be finished in some years.
fort, fortress || The fort was built near an important road.
I’m from an autonomous Tibetan county.
to send, to forward; to stuff in || The bride’s father sent her dowry to the groom’s home.
Don’t stuff your dirty clothes under your bed.
What is the bride’s dowry? The fortress was built on top of a mountain.
The county head has just been replaced.
The bride’s dowry included three yaks.
1 to blemish, to disgrace; 2 to contaminate || The son’s crime disgraced his parents.
Don’t contaminate
this clean water with that dirty water.  འེལ་འགོག་བདེན་བསྒྲབ་བབས་པ་ལ།
dirty, unclean  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

Those clothes are very dirty.  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

The hunter killed a fox yesterday.  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།
female fox, vixen  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།
The female fox had beautiful fur.  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

The fox-fur hat  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།
The fox-fur hat was red and brown.  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

“Hey!” he shouted to me from across the road.  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

“Hey!”  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

“Hey!”  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

He had a stroke and became paralyzed.  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

I have the responsibility to finish this report before tomorrow morning.  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

Lead is a metal.  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

Handicapped people come here for medical service.  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

His limp became worse after the operation.  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

I can’t remember the number of days I’ve been ill.  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

There has been no moon in the sky for some nights.  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

I couldn’t eat greasy food.  གཏིང་དེ་དག་ཅན་ཅིང་།

Staying overnight at your home will only
give you trouble so we will go home now.

lasso, lariat || The lasso got wet in the rain.
maternal uncle || The maternal uncle was the most important wedding guest.

flaw, blemish || The clay image was without a single flaw.
weak, bad, inferior || These products are of inferior quality.

shortcoming, drawback || His one shortcoming is his hot temper.

I washed Father’s feet.

male servant || The male servant quietly brought and lit a cigarette for the customer.
disgrace, shame || Your behavior was a disgrace to us all.
scum || His criminal misdeeds are typical of the scum of society.
to get a hole in the bottom || My water bucket has got a hole in the bottom.
service || The service at that hotel is very good.

Can you perform that dance? The service in that shop is slow. What service do you provide? The wages for a waiter are very low.

do not want to be blind when I’m old.

The blind man sat quietly in a corner all day.
additional, appended || I did not add additional material to the textbook.
blind woman || The blind woman sang sadly.
in passing, incidentally;  at the same time || He told me in passing that his father had died.  He smoked and talked at the same time.
donation, contribution || I will give a donation tomorrow to the monastery.
to calm down, to be tranquil, to be pacified, docile || The quarrel between the two clans has now calmed down.
calm, peace || He has a calm personality.
peaceful, gentle || She has a gentle personality.
peaceful means || I hope the quarrel can be settled by peaceful means.
gentleness, gentle, docile || The gentle yak calf followed me wherever I went.
meek, docile || His meek manner encouraged other people to take advantage of him.
peace || Our country has been at peace for many years.
pacifism || Pacifism promotes the idea that violent struggle is wrong.
boy || That boy plays the flute well.
a, an, one || A boy ate an apple.
restoration, repair || The temple repair will be finished soon.
agriculture field, area, crops || The agriculture field was planted to barley.
Our area has irrigated fields. We pay the agriculture tax with grain.

I live in a small agricultural town.

A plow is an agricultural implement.

The capital of Qinghai Province is Xining.

He was a big landowner before Liberation.

The village has sixteen households.

My father is a farmer.

She was a serf before Liberation.

The arable land at the foot of the mountain produces wheat and barley.

That land is too rocky to be cultivated.

His detailed description helped us all understand the situation better.

Please write a detailed statement explaining exactly what you did last year.
His novel is a detailed account of Tibetan life in the late twentieth century. He had an elaborate plan but I didn’t agree.

He has done a lot of research on Tibetan wedding songs. His careful investigation of the problem led him to offer several solutions.

We had a detailed discussion about our factory’s future. The teacher made a detailed comparison between the British and American systems of government. He wrote a detailed description of Tibetan funerals.

Please pay attention to detail when you write your article.

The police investigation of criminal activity required three months.

This mutton is tasty.

I’ll tell you what happened tomorrow. Please copy this letter. The monk asked the Living Buddha to visit his home.

To prosecute the criminal in court will require much time.

His present for asking a favor was two
bottles of liquor.

proof-reading, correction || Proof-reading the newspaper articles is his job.

petition, request || Last year, the village residents all signed a petition.

petition, request || The official received a petition from the local people.

written petition || We submitted a written petition two weeks ago to the authorities.

1 to participate in, to attend; 2 to be blemished || 1 Will you participate in the meeting? 2 His character was blemished after he was arrested.

1 to be thin || 1 I’ll be thin after not eating for ten days.

molten liquid; 2 a Tibetan food (solidified mix of cheese, barley flour, sugar, and butter) || 1 He heated the gold until it became molten liquid. 2 Eating sweet Tibetan food will make you energetic.

1 to be intimidated, to be afraid; 2 to be discouraged || 1 The students were intimidated by their teachers. 2 He was discouraged after making a low examination score.

dauntless, fearless || He is dauntless in the face of danger.

1 to digest; 2 to melt || 1 Pandas can digest bamboo. 2 The ice melted in the sun.

heart, love || I loved my girlfriend with all my heart.

hatred || Over time her love for him slowly turned to hatred because of his cruel character.

animosity, hate || The hate between them was mutual.
naughty || My young son is very naughty.

malevolent intention, bad mind || No one trusted him because of his malevolent intention.

He lives in apartment number forty-one.

In nineteen forty-two I was a primary school student.

I sincerely hope that you will be successful.

They are a compatible husband and wife.

It’s now seven forty-six a.m.

My class has forty-seven students.

The man had a sinister look on his face.

Do you know the meaning of this honorific word?

This building is approximately forty-four meters tall.

This year, I am forty-three years old.

What is the width of this building?

A narrow road went up the mountain.

“I love you,” he whispered to his girlfriend.

He felt such love for his children that he spoiled them.
My hobby is stamp collecting.  My hobby is stamp collecting. to be reluctant to part with, greediness || He is reluctant to part with his daughter for two months.  He is reluctant to part with his daughter for two months. to dislike || I dislike drinking and smoking.  I dislike drinking and smoking. so-called || That so-called teacher can’t even read.  That so-called teacher can’t even read. yogurt || Yak yogurt is richer than cow yogurt.  Yak yogurt is richer than cow yogurt. potato || I like to put butter on my potatoes.  I like to put butter on my potatoes. this morning || I saw you exercising this morning on the sports field.  I saw you exercising this morning on the sports field. early morning || Though it was early morning I couldn’t sleep so I got up.  Though it was early morning I couldn’t sleep so I got up. (to ride) || Do you know how to ride a horse?  Do you know how to ride a horse? incidentally, in passing; meanwhile || Incidentally, he mentioned that he had received an important promotion.  Incidentally, he mentioned that he had received an important promotion. He was a teacher, meanwhile, he did research on Tibetan culture.  He was a teacher, meanwhile, he did research on Tibetan culture. side-job, sideline || A major sideline production in the village is making Tibetan handicrafts.  A major sideline production in the village is making Tibetan handicrafts. lower part, below, bottom || There is a big tree at the bottom of the mountain.  There is a big tree at the bottom of the mountain. hat || Where did you buy this fox-skin hat?  Where did you buy this fox-skin hat? others || Did you tell others what I told you last night?  Did you tell others what I told you last night? others, other people || We are farmers and the other people here are herdsmen.  We are farmers and the other people here are herdsmen. to skim off || Did you skim the cream off the milk?  Did you skim the cream off the milk?
The child hid behind a wall.

He cut off his long hair.

What is the size of your new house?

Learning English is a good foundation for learning other European languages.

The basic level of production is the rural area.

We need to carefully think about how we can increase agricultural production.

Four people are waiting to get on the bus behind me.

In future please study harder for examinations.

My office is downtown.

He got a job as a civil servant.

The official agricultural policy was well received by local farmers.
embassy, consulate  || The embassy is located near a large department store.

ambassador  || He was an ambassador to three foreign countries.

government work  || When I asked him what his job was he said that it was government work.

The government office is near the hospital.

theory, doctrine  || His latest book discusses his theory.

theoretician  || He’s a theoretician with no interest in practical matters.

I don’t want to confess anything that I didn’t do. I narrated my misdeeds to my supervisor.

I want to whittle a new walking stick.

I’ll come visit you three days after today.

I got married the year before last year. The year before last year we visited the Great Wall and then traveled to Shanghai.

to skim off  || He liked to skim the cream off the milk and eat it secretly.

I want to whittle a new walking stick. The youth of the village like dancing.

I’ll ask my assistant to solve your problem.
The young generation dresses differently than the old generation. Though she’s fifty years old she’s young looking. His home was filled with the bad smell of something burnt. His laughter filled the room. His laughter filled the room. His laughter filled the room.

I have four brothers. I sold that big sheep for four hundred yuan. I was forty years old yesterday. I have four brothers. I sold that big sheep for four hundred yuan. I was forty years old yesterday. I have four brothers. I sold that big sheep for four hundred yuan. I was forty years old yesterday.

A fourth of the students are Mongolian. The small apartment costs four thousand yuan. The small apartment costs four thousand yuan. The small apartment costs four thousand yuan.

A tree grows at the crossroad. A tree grows at the crossroad. A tree grows at the crossroad.

Please ask Father to have a seat here. Where do you reside? The Living Buddha sat on a throne. What time shall we have our discussion?
They held a round-table discussion in the meeting room.

1 seat; 2 residence (h) || Which seat shall the Living Buddha sit in? His residence is on a mountain.

1 to set (for sun and moon); 2 to pass (time); 3 to leave || What time will the sun set this evening? The time passed quickly.

1 to set (for sun and moon); 2 to pass (time); 3 to leave || What time will you leave?

skilful, delicate || The tape recorder is a delicate product.

to flow || The rainwater flows down the mountain into the river.

1 to get up, to stand up; 2 to build || What time do you get up in the morning? When will you build your new house?

intention, thought || I knew that her intention was not good.

to eat, to have some food; 2 to promise (h) || Please eat some bread. The leader promised to help the local people.

Don’t eat too much and be sick.

Don’t get angry.

That is a Tibetan restaurant. This is a very confusing situation.

I have had an itch on my back for a long time.
leftover || This leftover food is spoiled.

haphazard, reckless || He does his homework in a haphazard way.

food || What is your favorite food?

appetite || If you don’t control your appetite you’ll get fat.

vague, indistinct || The mountain top was indistinct in the fog of the early morning.

noise || Please stop that noise, I’m trying to sleep.

copper || His ring isn’t made of gold, it’s a copper ring.

copper wire || Cooper wire is often used in electrical cords.

copperware || All my cooking pots are copperware.

to run out of, to be exhausted || We exhausted our supply of tea and then bought more.

inexhaustible || The river has an inexhaustible supply of water.

deep, abstract || I think that the theory is very abstract.

advanced study || He undertook advanced study at the university.

deep, abstract || He often expresses abstract thoughts.

deep and wide || The river here on the plain is deep and wide.

composure, calm || He was not calm during the crisis.

depth || What is the depth of this lake?

bridge || The bridge was made of stone.

continuous || The rain was continuous for three days.
He gave a perfunctory greeting and then sat down.

Meat is a food.

I spend money every year for my children’s food and clothes.

There is much nourishment in a kilogram of mutton.

Fat meat takes some time to digest.

Meat and vegetables are edibles.

Let’s heat the leftovers from yesterday for our breakfast.

The bee made a buzzing noise.

What caused the disturbance?

The turmoil lasted a few weeks.

Just after he got up his hair was unkempt.

I’ve already washed the dishes.

He ran after me but he couldn’t catch me.

I can’t read this note.

I know this is just a draft, but it needs a lot more work.

The drizzle lasted three hours.

That country has a lot of military power.

This liquor is as sweet as nectar.

He resented his parents’ suppression.
of his activities. My shoes are wet with dew. His voice has a lot of power. His voice has a lot of power.

impact, might, power || What was the impact of this latest regulation? His voice has a lot of power. His voice has a lot of power.

painless; 2 to be pierced || 1 How bad is the pain in your leg? 2 Lightning pierced the sky. Over time your pain will lessen. Over time your pain will lessen.

pair, two || Those birds fly in pairs. Those birds fly in pairs. A banquet is usually food in conjunction with liquor. A banquet is usually food in conjunction with liquor.

energy, strength || Do you have enough energy to climb the mountain? Do you have enough energy to climb the mountain?

to get closed, to close || The door was closed so I didn’t knock. The door was closed so I didn’t knock.

corner, side, angle || How many corners does a square have? A soldier stands at the side of the building. A soldier stands at the side of the building.

adjunct to, subsidiary || This temple is subsidiary to the big one in the valley. This temple is subsidiary to the big one in the valley.

sidelong glance || She gave him a sidelong glance indicating her interest. She gave him a sidelong glance indicating her interest.

side, by || A soldier stands at the side of the building. A soldier stands at the side of the building.

hint, clue || I’ll give you a hint and then see if you can guess what it is. I’ll give you a hint and then see if you can guess what it is.

supplement || Take some vitamin C everyday as a dietary supplement. Take some vitamin C everyday as a dietary supplement.

former, previous || I wonder who was the former leader of that country? I wonder who was the former leader of that country?

side || Come sit on this side of the room. Come sit on this side of the room.

a little, a bit; a hint || 1 He mentioned a little about his secret business. 1 He mentioned a little about his secret business. 2 We understood
his hint about what he had done in the past.

His voice was full of sarcasm as he criticized his son’s behavior.

His novel is a satire of intellectuals.

A triangle has three sides.

Many drops of water spattered off the roof.

The bee flew near the flower anther.

What do you call ‘computer’ in Tibetan?

I’ve heard that customary saying many times before.

Put the garbage in this bucket.

How much did you spend for these goods?

A cross between a yak and a cow is a very important pack animal.

I got water out of the well with a bucket.

The summit of the mountain was covered with snow.

This sickle is used to cut grass.

His bragging is all a pretence.

I put a new lock on my door yesterday.

He made a semi-circular drawing in the dust with a small stick.
the beginning part of a month || The ritual is always held in the beginning part of a month.

merger || The merger of the two companies benefited both.

the end portion of a month || The moon is big in the end portion of a month.

the beginning part of a month || What is the moon’s size at the beginning part of a month?

calendar || I bought this calendar yesterday.

monthly salary || How much is your monthly salary?

half a month, half moon || I was sick for half a month.

the moon || What time does the moon rise?

companion, friend || I went to a movie with my companion.

girlfriend || I don’t have a girlfriend.

matchless || Her beauty was matchless.

month and day || I count every month and day, wanting so much to see you again.

mensuration || She was ill and her menstruation stopped.

lunar eclipse || The lunar eclipse lasted three minutes.

moonlight || Bright moonlight shone through the curtains.

globular, round || He made a round ball of tsampa.

(1) to force back, to repel; (2) reject || 1) We forced the enemy back across the river. 2) I rejected his invitation to attend his wedding.

drama, play || I thought the play was well-performed.

theatre || The theatre regularly features Tibetan plays.
The young actor spoke loudly.

I’m tired of his repeated speech on the same topic.

What feed are you giving your animals?

This chemical is very harmful if you get it on your skin.

He had only a little fodder prepared for his livestock when the winter’s first snow fell.

What a grand festival it is!

He was wearing unusual attire.

He is very serious about saving money.

He did everything in a careful manner.

My special class lasts only a week.

This weekend I’m going to visit a friend.

I could see Venus through his powerful telescope.

1Venus; 2Friday 1 I could see Venus through his powerful telescope. 2This Friday afternoon let’s get together and drink beer.
On Saturday let's go see a movie. Saturn is far from earth.

On Thursday, we will have an examination on Thursday. Jupiter is a distant planet.

I'll come see you on Tuesday. Mars is also called the 'Red Planet.'

Monday is the day after Sunday. ‘Monday’ has the same meaning as ‘moon’ in Tibetan.

Where did you go last Wednesday?

I panted as I walked up the steep mountain.

He spoke with great dignity.

The magnificence of the Potala Palace impresses everyone.

The view of the valley from the mountain top is magnificent.

She had a beautiful clear complexion.

I can not describe the magnificence of the mountain scene.

The brilliance of the sun was such that I put on sunglasses.

The leopard skin sold for a thousand dollars.

Please look at those dances.
looking after || The government’s policy provides for looking after poor people.

inspection || When will the inspection of our dormitory rooms begin?

to sleep, to go to bed (h) || He will sleep at midnight.

bedroom (h) || The Living Buddha’s bedroom had only a bed, table, and chair.

tall; 2 visible thing || 1 How tall you are! 2 Air is not a visible thing.

the lower one || The lower one is my yak.

figure, reflection || When I saw my reflection in the mirror I was surprised at how thin I had become.

body || My body does not move as quickly as it used to.

physique || We were all attracted by her healthy physique.

shape, form || What is the shape of a rectangle?

invisible, immaterial || Time is invisible.

drop || Drops of water fell from the ceiling.
to be tangled, to be unkempt ∥ His hair is tangled.

to be tangled, to be unkempt ∥ His hair is tangled.

He was given a medal for his bravery. ∥

His hair is tangled.

He was given a medal for his bravery. ∥

Thank you for your compliment. ∥

I suffer from constant back pain.

The filial son returned kindness to his parents. ∥

A good son respects his parents. ∥

Human nature is both good and bad.

A good and bad ∥

Today is a fine day. ∥

She is a kind woman who often helps old ladies in our village. ∥

His cloth bag was full of foodstuffs.

His cloth bag was full of foodstuffs.

What food and drink do you want?

The husband and wife divorced, although they had been married only a few months.

I have only one living family member.

Where does your family live now?

Just after they were married, the couple traveled to Shanghai.

Our company can make all kinds of shoes.

to make, to manufacture ∥

to get drunk, to be intoxicated ∥

He got drunk last night and talked a lot of nonsense.

to make, to manufacture ∥
I don’t like this design. Designing buildings is what an architect does. Designing buildings will begin as soon as spring comes. That factory pollutes the river. That factory represents the interests of the workers. Technology has made work easier. The labor union represents the interests of the workers. Industry and commerce are important in the economy. Industry and agriculture are that country’s main economic activities. The numbers of workers and farmers in that country are about the same. The textile industry is important to our economy. Britain is an industrial country. Nylon is an industrial product. My father is an engineer. Germany has an industrial economy. I can tolerate
extreme heat and cold.

tolerance, forbearance || He has a high tolerance for other people’s rudeness.

tolerance || How much tolerance do you have?

tolerance, forbearance || I don’t always have as much tolerance as I should.

noise, clamor || Where is that noise coming from?

we, us || We are Tibetan.

to be at the end of one’s wits, to be desperate || I’m at the end of my wits as to how and solve this problem. After his wife died he was at the end of his wits because he didn’t know how to cook or take care of his children.

corvée labor || Each year every person in our village must do corvée labor.

exaggerated praise || I’m tired of hearing my employees’ exaggerated praise.

boasting, exaggeration || Your boasting is hard to believe.

noise, bluster || The noise of the trucks on the road kept me awake.

kiss || A kiss should be done in private, not in public.

we, us || We are learning English.

1fatigue, weariness, tiredness; 2disturbance || If you avoid working hard, you avoid fatigue.
My request for your help is a disturbance.

She sang one lamentation so sadly that everyone present wept.

In that case, I don’t want to go with you.

I like cream in my coffee.

I'll make milk tea with milk powder.

That soldier has a lower rank than the other one.

What time will you come?

The light was very dim.

The brilliance of the sun filled the land.

The light ray shone through the window.

He is a qualified person for this job.

1It is worthwhile to help people. 2Your clothes seem proper to me.
What obligation do you have for your parents?

Is it fitting that I visit my parents now?

He is the right person for the job.

He is a candidate to be the new chairman.

It is improper for me to call my parents by their names.

Your clothes are not proper for the party tonight.

An uprising suggests that people are not happy.

I have a sore on my upper palate.

There are some sheep up there.

Three is an odd number.

China is in Asia.

He broke his upper jaw playing basketball.

It is a horrible story.

He is one of a pair.

That story dates back to a primitive time.

His singing ability is matchless.

His sudden visit was a surprise.
The temple on the high mountain was a wondrous sight. The pack on the yak is shifting from side to side. The temple on the high mountain was a wondrous sight.

He taught his children to be upright citizens. He taught his children to be upright citizens.

I can’t understand your answer. I can’t understand your answer.

This story is very good. She is very pretty. This story is very good. She is very pretty.

His written English is very good. His written English is very good.

Please read that sentence again. Please read that sentence again.

The weight of this stone is the same as that one. The weight of this stone is the same as that one.

Your answer is correct. Your answer is correct.

You may go with us or stay at home. You may go with us or stay at home.

This box is light so I’ll let my young son carry it. This box is light so I’ll let my young son carry it.

It was windy on the mountain top. It was windy on the mountain top.

My great-grandson has just started school. My great-grandson has just started school.

I read the text again and again. I read the text again and again.

He doesn’t know what his next reincarnation will be. He doesn’t know what his next reincarnation will be.

He has a spacious home. He has a spacious home.

I like to be on the spacious grassland. I like to be on the spacious grassland.

There are several shelves above his head. There are several shelves above his head.
A large limb was torn off the old tree by the storm last night.

Father asked me to turn off the television.

Let’s go up the hill and have lunch.

The leader’s honest behavior was an inspiration to his staff.

This office works for promotion of development projects in remote, impoverished areas.

China has made much progress since 1949.

I have much admiration for your success.

Have you made any progress in your study of English?

That is an advanced work unit.

The child jumped up and down in excitement.

I trust in your good will to do what is right.

Slowly, the evening light faded away.

He used a tree branch as a broom.

I have approximately two hundred sheep.

When I drink liquor I have a better appetite.
I'll write a letter to you soon. I can't read his writing.

She is a famous poet and writer.

Today, fewer and fewer people can make money as a calligrapher.

I was disappointed when my football team lost.

I am full of admiration for your success.

The English written language is very close to oral English.

Computers are increasingly used by the postal service.

The mailman comes to our village once every other day.

The secretary retired and was replaced by a young woman.

This Tibetan-English translation was done carefully.

Will you please put what you just said in written form?

Other than this incorrect character, your paper is perfect.

He can't read a single letter.

He is literate in Chinese but illiterate in Tibetan.

I practice my handwriting for a half hour each day.

I hope to have your answer soon.
The post office refused to accept the oversized envelope.

What did you have in mind?

I’m sad because I miss my family.

She became attached to her students and was sorry to see them graduate.

My faith in him has been destroyed.

I tried to get my students’ attention by telling them humorous stories.

Confidence in yourself is important for success.

The two sides reached an agreement yesterday.

The view from the mountain top was beautiful.

I am pleased that you agree.

She is unhappy because she doesn’t have any new clothing.

This novel will captivate you.

I admire people who can read, write, and speak several languages.

My admiration for people who know several languages is great.

I take great satisfaction in my students’ success.

My teacher is satisfied with my performance in class.
I remember many of my mother’s stories.
I remember what the teacher said.
I remember if it is or not; whether you did it or not is not important.

It’s cold but I still want to play outside.

You hide and I’ll try to find you.

The bucket handle was broken.

I’ve been bald since I was thirty.

This field was planted to oats last year.

The widower will remarry tomorrow.
widow || The widow had a lot of money and adopted several children.

short time, instant || For an instant I thought the bus would roll down the cliff.

period, time, duration || How much time will it take to go to Beijing?

short time || I watched the TV program for only a short time.

for a long time; 2 eternally, forever, permanently || 1 I have lived here for a long time. A family permanently moved from our village to the big city.

long time, prolonged || He suffered from a prolonged illness.

long time, prolonged || We’ve had bad weather for a long time.

to weed; 2 to go to sleep || 1 I’ll go weed the field this morning. 2 I go to sleep as soon as I go to bed.

She pulled the weed out of the field.

home; 2 location || 1 Where is your home? A family permanently moved from our village to the big city.

dialect || Can you understand my local Tibetan dialect?

tour || I went on a tour this summer.

region || I’m from the southwest region of China.

exile, wandering around || While in exile, he missed his family.

local tyrant || The local tyrant heavily taxed the people.

region, region || What region are you from?

landscape, scenery || The mountain landscape is beautiful.
locally produced || This bread comes from locally produced wheat.

district, region || Many Tibetans live in that district.

going into exile || Going into exile in Siberia was something the Russian writer was forced to do.

native, local inhabitant || I am a native of this area.

local product || Traditional Tibetan boots are a local product of this village.

local custom, mores || Tell me about the local custom in your home area.

guardian deity of a place || What is the guardian deity of your home place?

shaky || That old jeep will give you a shaky ride.

equipment, tool, implement || What tool do we need to buy?

Europe || Spain is in Europe.

entertainment || What shall we do this evening for entertainment?

rectification || Rectification of the problem will require several years.

come, to gain || Money will come to you if you work hard.

source, origin || What is the origin of the Tibetan language?

income || How do you spend your income?
What is your yearly income?

All, the whole

All the students in my class are Tibetan.

Prosperity is widespread.

She is a famous singer.

The government proclamation was posted everywhere.

He is my teacher.

I read all the book.

Thoroughly learning English requires many years of study.

I have two English books.

There is an English book on my desk.

There are two English books on my desk.

I ate everything in my bowl.

I like everything about you.

How much is the bus fare?

He is very knowledgeable about modern philosophy.

He is a big temple donor.

The wall swayed back and forth when a car crashed into it.

Tottering on his feet, the old man slowly walked forward.

Ten days must pass before I can leave the hospital.
My mother pulls the curtain back every morning.

Yaks provide special transport on the Qinghai-Tibet Plateau.

I like mutton better than yak meat.

1 prosperity, luck; 2 ravine

I hope your family has prosperity.

The horse fell down the muddy slope and into the ravine.

A lucky thing happened to me this morning.

abyss, precipice

I could not rub way the tarnish on the silver bowl.

This old spoon is rusty.

I hurt my right arm yesterday.

Let’s go clockwise around the temple.

You sit on the right side and I’ll sit on the left side.

The rightist liked to argue about politics.

The tree was blown right and left in the strong wind.

This plastic is a turquoise color.

Please throw me the ball.

Dust flies when the wind blows.

This horse is gentle.

The Buddhist swastika was carved on the rock.

We had an abundant harvest this year.
battle, war, fighting || The battle lasted two days.

threshing floor || The threshing floor is packed earth.

campaign, battle || A famous battle was fought here one hundred years ago.

battlefield || The battlefield was covered with dead bodies.

to be inattentive, to wander (of the mind) || I was inattentive during the long speech. My mind wandered because the lecture was boring.

to open (clothes) || Open your shirt and let me see your chest.

to agitate; to move; deception || I was agitated by the emotional speech. The strong wind moved the grass from side to side. Deception is rarely successful.

movement, vacillation, unsteadiness || Her vacillation on this issue makes her appear indecisive.

guile, deception || He will use guile if it will help him get what he wants.

deceptive, cunning || His cunning words did not persuade me.

female demon, cunning woman || She is the most cunning woman you can imagine.
intrigue || I refuse to become involved with the intrigue.

trick, deceitful maneuver || Your trick was cruel and unnecessary.

usurping by guile || He is trying to usurp his leader by guile.

embezzling || He was convicted of embezzling his company’s money.

decception, dishonesty || Criticize dishonesty and praise truthfulness.

taking guile/fraud || By taking guile some people are able to become successful officials.

verbal deceit/fraud || I understand your verbal deceit and I don’t trust you.

to cover, to dress || I dressed my children in new clothes.

servant || The servant gave his master a cup of water.

maid-servant || She worked as a maid-servant for a year before getting a better job.

left || The boy on the left is my nephew.

going around counterclockwise || The Buddhist devotees were going around the temple counterclockwise.

left side || After the stroke his left side was paralyzed.

left one || My book is not the right one, it’s the left one.

left side || The chair is on the left side of the room.
He’s not a rightist, he’s a leftist.

His left hand is stronger than his right one.

1. to sway, wave; 2. to have sex || The servant slowly waved the fan back and forth for her master. When you have sex, use a condom.

1. to borrow, to lend || Please lend me some money.

1. corral, enclosure; 2. goat || We put the sheep in the enclosure. The goat climbed up the mountain.

3. trace, tracking || Tracking the enemy through the mountains tired us all.

1. enclosure, corral, yard || We built a simple enclosure with adobe bricks.

1. goats and sheep; 2. the cross of a goat and sheep || Our livestock includes horses, yaks, goats, and sheep. Have you ever seen the cross of a goat and a sheep?

1. goat meat || I like mutton better than goat meat.

Depending on || Depending on how hard I study I may pass the examination.

The icon is made of brass.
The dam restrained the lake’s water.

I want you to bring a summary of that book to me by tomorrow afternoon.

This is a very rough estimate of the situation.

He only talked a little about his background.

He described the situation in general.

My uncle gave me a rough account of the accident.

One should learn as much as one can.

One should be independent at the age of eighteen.

Unlike her brother, she is an independent person.

Haixi Mongolian and Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture in Qinghai has autonomy.

Mtshonub Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture is in Qinghai.

Inner Mongolia, Tibet, and Xinjiang are three autonomous regions in China.

It is important to admit one’s own mistake.

Students should be taught self-sufficiency.

Through years of poverty and hard work he had learned self-reliance.
His presumptuousness upset many of his friends. Her presumptuousness in visiting us unannounced is unbearable.

Her presumptuousness in visiting us unannounced is unbearable.

His presumptuousness upset many of his friends. Her presumptuousness in visiting us unannounced is unbearable.

His presumptuousness upset many of his friends. Her presumptuousness in visiting us unannounced is unbearable.

His presumptuousness upset many of his friends. Her presumptuousness in visiting us unannounced is unbearable.

His presumptuousness upset many of his friends. Her presumptuousness in visiting us unannounced is unbearable.

His presumptuousness upset many of his friends. Her presumptuousness in visiting us unannounced is unbearable.

His presumptuousness upset many of his friends. Her presumptuousness in visiting us unannounced is unbearable.
natural, nature || Love and hate are both natural impulses.

Nature should be protected, not polluted.

freedom, liberty || Everyone loves freedom.

running water || The sound of the running water kept me from sleeping last night.

independent study || Through independent study he has learned a lot about Tibetan folklore.

liberalism || ‘Liberalism’ is the opposite of ‘conservatism.’

independence || When did Kazakhstan get its independence?

independent country || Great Britain is an independent country.

self-controlled || Although he has a bad temper, he is usually self-controlled.

When they grow older, children want to be free of their parents.

oneself and others || You should consider the feelings of yourself and others.

nature, character || How would you describe your own nature?

naturally, spontaneously || This precious stone formed naturally.

own home place || My own home place is Ngawa.

our race, our nationality || Let’s work together to better the
education of our nationality.

The sun, naturally, rises in the morning and sets in the evening.

He’s stubborn and won’t change his mind.

The personality of that man is very different from that of his wife.

He carries a knife for self-protection and as an ornament.

One’s own life should mean something.

We have now come to the time when the children must go to bed.

A suit of clothes is a fitting wedding gift.

It is the best to have children form independent ideas.

I have many stories to tell you about my time in France.

The consecration of the new temple took place in the afternoon.

My memory is dim about what happened so many years ago.

Do you need any help during your son’s wedding?

I am his helper when he cooks.
to get torn || My jacket was torn when I rode through the forest.

sword || He wears a sword in his belt.

long braid || His long braid hung down his back.

cloth || That cloth is silk.

thread || Please put this thread through the eye of this needle.

textile mill || That textile mill exports most of its products.

canvas shoes || These canvas shoes are perfect for summer.

mountain || The mountain was covered with trees.

rivers and mountains || We crossed rivers and mountains to reach your home.

wild || Wild animals should not be hunted.

gorge, valley || A river was at the bottom of the gorge.

mountainous area || Qinghai is a mountainous area.

hermit || When he grew old he became a hermit.

mountain top || A single tree grew on the mountain top.

bare mountain || Sand covered the bare mountain.

mountain range || The mountain range seemed endless.

peak, summit || An eagle flew above the mountain peak.

mountains and rivers || Mountains and rivers separated us from our destination.

animal || What animal is that on the mountain?
A small house was built at the mountain foot.

What is the name of that mountain?

A rabbit hopped across the grassland.

The fields on the mountain side were all non-irrigated land.

The base of the mountain was covered with flowers.

The mountain top was too high for anyone to climb.

The towering mountain was, the local people believed, a powerful deity.

At night from the mountain top, we can catch sight of the city’s many lights.

He’s a famous painter, although he never studied painting in school.

I like that painting on your wall.

He's a famous painter, although he never studied painting in school.

I was impressed by the professor’s intellectual power.

He is acknowledged as a great Buddhist scholar.

How intelligent are you?

Did you study art in college?

Is he an artist or an actor?

What academic study was your major in university?
What breed is that cow? Yaks and cows belong to the same animal category. 

What category does that cow belong to? 

Tell me about your lineage. His lineage is one of mixed ancestry. 

His lineage is one of mixed ancestry. 

Although he was of low birth he became a wealthy businessman. 

His lineage is one of mixed ancestry. 

Because I could not sleep, the night seemed very long. 

During the time of my grandfather there were no cars. 

What is the distance from here to Lhasa? 

What fee must we pay in order to enter the museum? 

What is the price of that coat? 

What is the value of this earring?
precious, valuable || He put the precious Buddhist icon into a black bag.

priceless || This is a priceless work of art.

1 precious; 2 jewel || The most precious thing I have is my daughter. This jewel is a diamond.

gradually || He gradually became accustomed to getting up very early.

class, stratum || What class of society do you belong to?

rank, level || His rank was that of general.

successive occurrence || A successive occurrence of disasters struck the family.

coming in succession || The Tibetan kings coming in succession for centuries is the content of many history books.

epidemic prevention || That clinic is responsible for epidemic prevention.

epidemic || There was an epidemic of several diseases after the flood.

pill; round || This is a medicine pill. A ball is round.

form, shape || The statue’s shape is graceful.

impartial, unprejudiced || Teachers should treat their students in an impartial manner.

group of herding families || That group of herding families camps here every summer.

team, unit || The basketball team got on a bus.
The students were lined up in a row and then given a vaccination.

Our team flag was colored red and gold.

He is the head of a team of construction workers.

The group of women played football well.

Even though you are very clever, you need to learn a sense of modesty.

The clouds gathered in the western part of the sky.

I held my child in my arms.

The hen hatched several eggs last month.

The old decayed wood would not burn.

What lineage are you descended from?

His descent group and mine are the same.

What is the biggest bone in your body?

My family name is Sngo tshang ba.
She injured her elbow joint when she fell off the horse.

to depend; to yearn, to desire, to hope

I depend on my mother for my food and clothes. I yearn to go to school and get a good job.

I have only a few friends.

Your entrusting me with the care of your children and livestock is not something I can agree to.

I did not fulfill my father's expectation.

Your belief that you can have instant happiness is delusion.

I desire that all my children will be responsible adults.

My hope was to marry a good man and live happily.

Your wish is my command. It is my wish that you can be rich and famous.

He mentioned a new requirement after we had finished our work.

After failing the examination I felt hopeless.

My desire is to be rich and famous.

He thought for a moment about what he should do.

Each and every one of us wants you to be a good student.
and have an opportunity for a very successful life.

He called the students’ names one by one.

His patron died and left him a lot of money.

The baby goat had long white hair.

The chart showed population in the province.

That blind man has a very keen sense of touch.

He has rigid views about the subject.

He is a student.

Please hurry, or you will be late.

Let’s do the cooking in turn.

It’s your turn to clean the classroom.

This soup has a salty taste.

The corpse was put in a wooden coffin.

The coffin was made of wood.

What nutriment prevents colds?

There is some sediment in the bottom of the kettle.

This food is tasteless.

He learned as he got older to control his carnal desire.
desire.

black || I had only one black yak.

companion; help || My dearest companion is my husband.

can never repay the help that my teacher gave me.

rescuing; assistance || He drowned while rescuing the child that had fallen into the water.

The physical needs of the local people were met by international assistance.

How much assistance did your county receive last year from the government?

The relief money was to buy food for the herdsmen.

My helper took notes as I talked.

That poor family needs any sort of help that you can give.

Co-operation between various people made the book a good one.

There is no farming in that deep valley.

This is an agro-pastoral area.

Let me tell you roughly what happened.

He sings in a deep voice.

I enjoy recreation.

Do you play a musical instrument?

My favorite kind of music is Tibetan music.
music || What kind of music do you like?

musician || He is a nationally-recognized musician.

amusement, entertainment || What do you do for entertainment?

recreation club || We had a recreation club but it closed last year.

to destroy, to ruin || The heavy rain has ruined my crops.

vehicle, automobile || The vehicle raced down the road.

distilled water || I only drink distilled water.

steam, vapor || Steam came from the boiling water.

moisture, humidity || The humidity was sixty percent.

dry || A desert is dry.

humidity, dampness || The humidity in southern China is high.

wave, surge || He felt a surge of sadness when he recalled his dead mother.

great, outstanding || Who is the most outstanding writer you know?

wave || The wave of water lifted the boat and moved it closer to the shore.

testis, testicle || The little boy had an operation because one of his testicles had not descended.

wind || The wind is cold.

the atmosphere || The atmosphere surrounds the earth.

air current || I feel an air current—please close the window.
dust storm || I am able to see nothing in the dust storm.

radio || The radio station has Tibetan programs.

storm || The storm had a lot of thunder and lightning.

storm, hurricane || The storm will hit our area tomorrow.

fan || I use a fan when it’s hot.

sail (of a ship) || The ship’s sail was made of strong cloth.

to wet, to drench || The rain drenched me.

wet, damp, moist || After the rain the air was moist.

to trust; to be conceited || 1 I trust you to do the right thing. 2 Don’t be so conceited that you won’t listen to what others have to say.

presumption, conceit || He has so much conceit that he won’t listen to criticism.

thigh || He broke the bone in his left thigh.

flesh of the thigh || The bullet passed through the flesh of his thigh.

violent, cruel || He was a violent man who often fought with others.

dampness, wetness || The dampness of the weather made me uncomfortable.

unmoved, impassive || His impassive expression suggested that he had no sympathy for the grieving family.
mountain || Did you recently climb a mountain?

mountain top || The mountain top is not easy to reach.

sealing wax || I put sealing wax on the envelope.

ability, capacity || He lacks ability and could not outwit his opponent.

radish || This radish is red.

some || Some students went to school and some played truant.

handbag || My handbag is made of leather.

skilled, adept || He is skilled at writing Tibetan.

certificate || This is a wedding certificate.

cash, money on hand || How much cash do you have in your pocket?

implement, weapon || This thing can be used as a weapon.

'My bag doesn’t have a handle. 'The two lovers walked hand in hand across the grassland. The pane of glass had a handprint.
What gift will you give him on his birthday?
Who will you visit him?
I was so poor, I had to visit him empty-handed when I asked for a favor.

What goods do you have on hand?

stingy, tight
He is so tight, he won’t spend anything unless he has to.

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

stingy, tight
He is so tight, he won’t spend anything unless he has to.

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?

What goods do you have on hand?
When the two groups of soldiers met, hand to hand combat ensued. Do you have a receipt for this expense?

These shoes are handmade. These shoes are handmade. My assistant does all my typing.

My helper takes care of my children in the afternoon. My helper takes care of my children in the afternoon.

Did you ever do manual labor? Did you ever do manual labor?

Practice makes perfect. Practice makes perfect.

This is a fur glove. This is a fur glove.

The only handicraft done in our village is boot-making. The only handicraft done in our village is boot-making.

The rookie worker made some mistakes.

She is so youthful even though she’s in her sixties. He is an only child and very spoiled.

The hubbub of the huge crowd made him nervous. He is very funny when he is imitating our teacher.

I don’t agree with your view of this problem. My children like imitating me.
Your answer is wrong.

My present suffering is retribution for my past misdeeds.

We will have to act in response to his aggressive language.

She will say anything to please her teachers.

We will have to act in response to his aggressive language.

He speaks a lot when he is drunk.

The discussion went on all night.

Where does this road lead?

The curving road up the mountain is dangerous when it is raining.

We are now on the way to my friend’s home.

That road was covered with tar last year.

I and my traveling companion visited Shanghai last month.

My travel expenses were less than I expected.

The traveler carried a large bag.

Provision for our journey consisted of meat, butter, and cheese.

The surface of that road is concrete.

Our preparation for traveling required two days.

The road sign had faded and we couldn’t read what it said.

Our travel guide explained the temple paintings to us.

I’m learning English so that I can be a tourist guide.
halfway, midway || Halfway to our destination, our bus broke down.

principle; road; policy || What is the school’s study principle? Where does this road go? A policy to improve people’s lives is something every country shares.

on the way || On the way to your home we saw a wolf.

travel document || I forgot my travel document at home.

custom || Everybody must abide by this custom.

to do; to work; to build; luck, karma || What do you want to do tomorrow? After I work all day I’m tired. We will build a new school here. His luck seemed suddenly to turn bad. He must have good karma because everything he does is successful.

from || This bread is made from wheat flour.

work, job, business || My father’s job is a teacher.

than even || I’m older than even the oldest person in your village.

work position || He got a work position at the new factory.
destiny; 2one’s share of work || 1It must be my destiny to be
optimistic. 2I’ll do my share of work if you do your share.

workshop || The workshop was busy twenty-four hours every
day.

duty, job || My job is to guard the building.

workshop || Which workshop do you work in?

assistant, helper || My assistant is sick today.

division of labor || The division of labor between men and
women should be equal.

task, duty, mission || What task do you want me to do?

movement, campaign || The anti-smoking campaign has had
some success.

work, job || What work do you do?

bad luck, misfortune, unfortunate || It’s bad luck that you lost
your job. It is a great misfortune I did not learn English when I was young.

lucky, fortunate || You are lucky to get such a good job!

work efficiency, work output || The new machinery has
increased our work efficiency.

management; 2to manage || 1When management improved the
factory made a profit. 2He manages a factory as the general director.

manager || He is the manager of that shop.

present || The present prime minister of the UK will soon visit
China.

1. cause; 2. undertaking || I’m sorry that I can’t contribute any money to your cause.

2. undertaker

1. Your undertaking is admirable.

2. Your undertaking is admirable.

position, rank || He worked hard to get a better position.

processing || Iron ore processing requires a lot of fuel.

supervisor of laborers || He had been a supervisor of construction laborers for twenty years before he retired.

unfinished work || When can you complete the unfinished work?

fate, destiny || It must be my fate to have a long life.

labor, work || Farm work is tiring.

laborer || How long have you worked as a laborer?

amount of work || What amount of work is required everyday in your job?

manager || Please tell the manager I’m ill and can’t work today.

mistake (in work) || This mistake will cost the company a lot of money.

1. spare time; 2. amateur || 1. In my spare time I read scripture.

2. He is an amateur dancer.

working area || The working area is not very safe.

kind of occupation || What kind of occupation would you like to have?

work shift || The work shift lasts eight hours.
help, assistance || Your help was very important to my success.

assistant, helper || The assistant did not speak English.

1 work hostel; 2 house || 1 The rooms in the work hostel had dirt floors. 2 The house was made of wood.

easily, without problem || I can run that distance easily.

calendar || The Tibetan calendar is different from the Gregorian calendar.

to cough || I coughed all night.

to flow || Mucus flowed from the child’s nose.

flock of sheep || A flock of sheep grazed on the mountainside.

sheepskin || He sold the sheepskin to a trader.

sheep wool || This sweater is made from sheep wool.

shepherd || The shepherd took the sheep out to graze every day.

mutton || I don’t like mutton overcooked.

to coin, to mould || The Qing Dynasty coined a lot of money.

custom || Being hospitable to visitors is a Tibetan custom.
custom || What is an important custom in your home area?

order, document || The Living Buddha gave me a religious document.

prophecy, prediction || What is your prediction about rainfall this summer?

to quote, to cite || He likes to quote famous sayings when he speaks.

valley || The valley was covered with trees and grass.

fertilizer, muck || Without fertilizer, crop yields are lower. We collected the muck from the pigsty, dried it, and then used it to fertilize our fields.

phlegm || His phlegm contained small dots of blood.

chemical fertilizer || Chemical fertilizer is sold in bags.

to be left behind, to be left with || I want to study hard and not be left behind the other students.

body || You have a strong body. Daily exercise has given him a healthy body.

blood || Blood flowed from his wound.

body, physique || Daily exercise has given him a healthy body.

vitality, physical strength || Good food and lots of exercise will give you vitality.

body || Where does your body hurt?

body || Without exercise his body became fat.

sport, physical exercise || Volleyball is my favorite sport.
The basketball game was held in the gymnasium. The long distance race was held at the sport field. He was an athlete when he was young.

I would like to have more vitality because I often feel tired.

Lifting weights can increase your physical strength.

Good physical and mental health are important to a feeling of well-being.

Someone should save that drowning man’s life.

Good physical and mental health are important to a feeling of well-being.

It is about a kilometer from here to the train station.

I wrote one chapter of that book.

Laziness will not lead to success. Lazy people rarely get rich.

This situation is very good for me.

The gift was small but she appreciated it.

The accomplishment of what he had set out to do made him famous.

Co-ordination between different offices is important for the work unit to be efficient.

Improvement is needed to make the factory more efficient.
What is the advantage of doing it this way?

He has qualities that are good and bad—like everybody else.

The relationship between my mother and grandmother is very good.

He successfully learned English through independent study.

Sanskrit is an Indian language.

‘Hard work brings success,’ is a maxim.

Please accept my gift.

A plateau is a large flat area.

At the age of seven I began attending primary school.

We invited several monks to our home to chant on the tenth anniversary of my mother’s death.

Our village has several annual festivals.

China has a long history.

He is a historian specializing in Tibetan history.

Little rain means a bad harvest.

Barley is a crop.

I’ll go to Xi’an during the first half of the year.

When I was young I never saw a car.

What is your age?

My students are all young.
He drew a picture of a leaf.

The translation of this book is not as good as I expected.

He works as a Tibetan-Chinese-English translator.

1 time; 2 year and month

Now that the hard time has passed, our lives are better.

Please tell me the year and month in which you were born.

The period after Liberation has seen many Tibetans educated.

The senior members of our village met for a party yesterday.

I will stay at home during the Lunar New Year holiday period.

I went to school for only nine months, not the whole year.

Please come back and visit us again.

That old house will fall down soon.

I don’t agree with your heretical view.

Your views are reactionary and few people will accept them.

He called anyone who didn’t agree with him a reactionary.

He sold gold on the black market.

She divorced her husband on the grounds of adultery.
near, on the side of || My family lives near here, on the side of a river.

to be enough; to reach (certain number) || 1 This product quality is high enough to satisfy the standard. 2 Our production has reached one thousand units a month.

blind; blind person || 1 If you are blind you can’t see. 2 The blind person walked with a stick.

bail || The bucket’s rope bail broke.

seething, churning || The seething river water was as cold as ice.

seething, churning || The seething river water was as cold as ice.

to consume || Last year my family consumed a lot of flour and oil.

to get, to reach, to acquire, to obtain || How much money can you get by working for that company?

get used to, to get accustomed to || I can’t get used to the sound of the cars on the road.

meat, flesh || I like meat better than vegetables.

dried meat || Dried meat is my favorite food.

meat shop || The meat shop had no beef today.

flesh and blood || My daughter is my flesh and blood.

kinsman, blood relative || I accidentally met my kinsman in Xining on the street.

complete; certain || 1 He is a completely good man.
I certainly need that. I need that. I need that.

skin color || The sun darkens my skin. The sun darkens my skin. The sun darkens my skin.

meat without fat, lean meat || I like meat without fat better than fat meat. I like meat without fat better than fat meat. I like meat without fat better than fat meat.

mushroom || He cooked the big mushroom in butter and garlic. He cooked the big mushroom in butter and garlic. He cooked the big mushroom in butter and garlic.

love, concern, affinity || Love is a strong emotion. Love is a strong emotion. Love is a strong emotion.

Parents have much love for their children. Parents have much love for their children. Parents have much love for their children.

carnivorous || A lion is a carnivorous animal. A lion is a carnivorous animal. A lion is a carnivorous animal.

fresh meat || Fresh meat tastes better than old meat. Fresh meat tastes better than old meat. Fresh meat tastes better than old meat.

revenge || A common proverb says 'Revenge is sweet.' A common proverb says 'Revenge is sweet.' A common proverb says 'Revenge is sweet.'

fatness of livestock || With a single glance the buyer could guess the fatness of the livestock. With a single glance the buyer could guess the fatness of the livestock. With a single glance the buyer could guess the fatness of the livestock.

deer || A deer ran across the road. A deer ran across the road. A deer ran across the road.

intimate friend || My intimate friend and I went to a movie together. My intimate friend and I went to a movie together. My intimate friend and I went to a movie together.

dwelling || Their dwelling is a tent. Their dwelling is a tent. Their dwelling is a tent.

wordplay || He likes to tease people through wordplay. He likes to tease people through wordplay. He likes to tease people through wordplay.

Where did I put my comb? Where did I put my comb? Where did I put my comb?

Can you tell the difference between good and bad? Can you tell the difference between good and bad? Can you tell the difference between good and bad?

Oral Tibetan has a strong influence on spoken Chinese in Qinghai. Oral Tibetan has a strong influence on spoken Chinese in Qinghai. Oral Tibetan has a strong influence on spoken Chinese in Qinghai.

cant distinguish, to differentiate || I can’t distinguish one brother from the other. I can’t distinguish one brother from the other. I can’t distinguish one brother from the other.

A comparison of English and Tibetan shows that A comparison of English and Tibetan shows that A comparison of English and Tibetan shows that
they are very different languages.

His robe was hanging down. || His robe was hanging down.

1 east; 2 to rise, to arise; 3 to appear || 1 Your lost yak is over there in the east. 2 The sun will rise in the east tomorrow morning. 3 A beautiful landscape appeared when I woke up in the car.

After going straight ahead for an hour, turn left. || After going straight ahead for an hour, turn left.

What is the east longitude of your home? || What is the east longitude of your home?

Please send the message straight to his office. || Please send the message straight to his office.

The sun rises in the east. || The sun rises in the east.

The wind came from the southeast. || The wind came from the southeast.

Only a few people in my village have visited Lhasa. || Only a few people in my village have visited Lhasa.

Maybe I can visit you soon. || Maybe I can visit you soon.

Death comes to every human. || Death comes to every human.

He stopped breathing at the moment of death. || He stopped breathing at the moment of death.

What is the infant mortality rate in this area? || What is the infant mortality rate in this area?

Only a dangerous road went up the mountain. || Only a dangerous road went up the mountain.

A louse crawled down his sleeve. || A louse crawled down his sleeve.

A boy sold a yak yesterday to an old businessman. || A boy sold a yak yesterday to an old businessman.

Wood is a material. || Wood is a material.
wooden statue || He put the wooden Buddha statue near the window.
wooden house || The wooden house caught fire and burned.
timber, lumber || The new temple required a lot of timber.
fruit || Is this fruit a strawberry?
cart || The cart was made of wood.
tree || The tree blew over in the high wind.
fruit || An apple is a fruit.
carpentry || After he learned carpentry he got a lot of small jobs making things for various families.
carpenter || The carpenter made a new wooden chest for our family.
board, plank || This plank is made of pine.
spongy wood || This spongy wood is not good quality.
very || He is very tall.
to be lucky, to be auspicious || I want to be lucky all my life.
congratulation word || Congratulations on the birth of your son!
word of congratulation || Congratulations on your marriage!
juniper || Juniper trees grow on mountains.
strength, power || His voice has a lot of strength.
The wind blew with great power.
The monk has a powerful voice.
influence, effect || Buddhism has much influence on Tibetans.
Have you thought about the implication of your actions?

Teachers are strengthening their students’ knowledge.

I slipped on the ice and broke my hip.

I never eat apple peel.

I slipped on the ice and broke my hip.

I put my knife into a leather sheath.

I bought a pair of striped trousers.

I wear corduroy trousers in winter.

What will remain after we die?

Every culture has a heritage that needs to be preserved.

After your parents die, what will be your inheritance?

The king’s son will be his successor.

The sheep gained a lot of fat after the grass grew well.

The wrestler’s strength is sufficient to overpower all his opponents.

The glass in the windows was broken by boys throwing rocks.

I bought a new piece of glass for the broken window.
bottle || Do you want a bottle of beer?

eyeglasses || Wearing eyeglasses is troublesome.

to know, to understand || I understand what you are saying.

The lama has a profound knowledge of Buddhism. He has much knowledge of Tibetan traditions. What knowledge do you have about this local area?

What is your students’ English comprehension level? I am beginning to have a greater understanding of life.

The learned teacher had many famous students.

What is your knowledge of American history? What is your knowledge of English?

That book only appeals to lowbrow tastes.

He is an intellectual, although he has received little formal schooling.

‘Wisdom’ is the opposite of ‘ignorance.’ ‘.beginning to have a greater understanding of life.’

The genius math professor was often impatient with his students.

I quit gambling when I was seventeen years old.
Writing poetry in the style of four lines was more popular in the past than today.

Do you like gambling?

Come here and hear what I have to say!

I put a piece of paper over the broken window.

What is the number of pages in this book?

I put everything valuable that I owned in one cardboard box.

What is paper made of?

The kite sailed in the sky.

The firecracker popped loudly.

Is there room for me to ride in your car?

What is the capacity of this vat?

He wears splendid attire during festivals.

The paintings will be exhibited next week.

The sharp knife quickly cut through the cloth.

When will your father’s heart operation take place?

You must remember the three points mentioned below.
The references for my article are listed below. Did you do this English exercise? After I rinsed my mouth I went to bed.

Lord of the Dead: This book has several stories about the Lord of the Dead. This is a fertile field. The dead man was buried yesterday. To parallel, to be in close contact I would like to be in close contact with you for the next few months.

The nature of man is evil and good.

Please tell me about your personality.

Personality is formed in childhood.

As soon as people learned of his bad character, they did not want to be friends with him.

He’s not honest, he’s dishonest.

I don’t approve of your rude behavior.

My friend has a good character.

I don’t like his character. Help me peel these apples. When I have nothing to do, I like to whittle little wooden figures.
Her scolding started the minute he came home from work.

The leader went home.

Water is a liquid.

The heavy rain is forming an erosion ditch down the hill.

One of the bird’s wings hit the electrical line.

I took the knife out of its sheath.

I will tell you again.

There is a legend about that mountain.

The museum’s latest exhibit is of Tibetan paintings.

The museum is now closed.

We will kill a yak tomorrow.
I’ve had diarrhea for two days and I feel very weak.

This slaughter house is operated by people from the city.

The destruction of the old buildings required six weeks.

The exploitation of the workers was criticized.

Dressing up for the party required a lot of time.

I will have to postpone tomorrow’s meeting.

This soil is infertile.

The geography of Qinghai is characterized by high mountains.

I studied geography last semester.

Hawaii is in a sub-tropical zone.

The territory of Qinghai is very large.

The land area of Yulshul is 267,000 square kilometers.

We have a map of China on our classroom wall.

The earthquake killed eighteen people.
uncultivated land || South of the village there is much uncultivated land.

land area || Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region in China has a very large land area.

chapter, section || Have you finished reading Chapter Six?

fertility of the soil || The fertility of the soil here is very low.

place, land || What place are you from?

water and earth, the natural environment || Mankind should respect the natural environment.

mineral || Gold is a valuable mineral.

landmark || There was no landmark to tell us where we were.

uninhabited area || We saw no people or animals in the vast uninhabited area.

remote area || He comes from a remote area.

floor carpet || I bought a red floor carpet yesterday.

landowner || He rents land, he’s not a landowner.

dust || Dust covered the books.

earth and rock || Earth and rock tumbled down the mountain.

locality, region || That locality is famous for its fruit.

petroleum, oil || Oil was found on his land and he became rich.

direction; local affinity || In what direction should I go? He has a strong sense of local affinity.

topography || It was difficult to map the topography of this area.

vague || I have a vague sense of unhappiness.
Did you buy wheat seed today?

Tell me about the topography of northern China.

We stopped at the police station to report the theft of our money.

The border between the two counties passes right here.

How long have you owned this farm?

I've always planted barley in this field.

Fertile earth grows good crops.

An underground river runs through this cave.

He earned a million yuan in one year.

It has become night now.

The drill penetrated the earth’s crust.

The geology of this area is complicated.

When I was in university I studied geology.

He has been engaged in border defense for many years.

He works as a border policeman between China and Mongolia.

He was tired and went to sleep at dusk.

I will see you tomorrow.

The bell’s clear sound was heard by all.

I hope you have a good harvest next year.
to be clear, to be enlightened  After he woke up his mind was clear.

Buddha  The Buddha achieved nirvana.

to awaken, to wake up  Frost had turned the grass white.

earth, globe  The earth is round.

trembling, shaking  I was trembling from the cold.

fruit  Do you want some fruit for lunch?

fragment, piece  The rock was broken into many pieces.

retail sale  These products are only for retail sale.

Who?  Who are you?

limb (animal)  The sheep broke all its limbs when it fell down the mountain.

to get tired of, to get sick of  I am becoming so tired of his endless talk.

exposure  Exposure of what you did will result in your losing your job.

harm, disturbance  The disturbance from many visitors meant he couldn’t get any work done.

to harm, to disturb  Don’t disturb other people when they are reading.

to erase, to rub out  I accidentally erased what you had recorded on this cassette tape.
three hundred || My family has three hundred sheep.

three students in my class.

three thousand || I earned three thousand yuan in the last three months.

T-intersection || The accident occurred at the T-intersection.

three stories/layers || The building is three stories high.

tingle || The sound of chalk on the blackboard made my teeth tingle.

1 to become bald; 2 to shrink and have spaces (wooden bucket) || 1 As I get older, I become more and more bald.

As the wooden bucket dried, it shrank and had spaces between the pieces of wood.

lion || The lion roared.

gauze || I put gauze around my wound.

1 the mind, heart; 2 to think || 1 He always thought about it in his mind.

I think you will soon be well.

(1 to think, to consider || I hope you think carefully about it before you make a decision.

encouragement || What words of encouragement can you give her?

sadness, to feel sad || Please be happy, don’t feel sad!

mood, morale || I was in a bad mood yesterday.

mood || I am in a happy mood today.

psychology || I studied psychology for one year.
concern, worry, anxiety || What is your biggest worry?

concern, worry || I can feel my parents’ concern for me.

to be upset, to be agitated || I’m upset about what you said.

I was agitated all last night.

tough, hard-hearted || That teacher is hard-hearted.

to attract, to charm || She will charm you with her beauty.

malicious thought || She is so sweet that I don’t think she ever had a malicious thought in her life.

sentient being, living being || A human being is a sentient being.

carefulness || Carefulness and erudite knowledge are required for writing a book.

to trust || Do you trust me?

decision, resolution || I have made a decision that I will not change.

Each New Year I make a resolution to correct one of my bad habits.

honest, upright || He is an honest official.

sadness, depression || His feeling of sadness lasted several weeks.

meanness, malice, ill will || I feel such malice toward her when she talks to me.

heart disease || His heart disease worsened.

to be dejected || I was dejected after I failed the examination.

idealistic || Don’t be idealistic, be realistic.
worried || I’m worried about my examination score.

to be inattentive, to be absentminded || I absentmindedly left my glasses at home.

to be fond of, to fall in love || I am fond of my students.

consolation, comfort || If it is any consolation, you almost passed the examination.

crack, fissure || A long crack ran through the large rock.

yellow || An egg yolk is yellow.

stinginess || I can’t stand his stinginess.

stingy || He is stingy with his money and with everything that he owns.

eyellow || The monk wore a yellow hat.

hail || The hail beat against the window.

(�, ဂ, ဗ) to clear, to sift, to solve || Please help me solve this mathematical problem.

teeth || I brush my teeth twice a day.

dentist || A dentist treats dental disease.

dentist || A dentist pulls teeth.

farming || My parents are engaged in farming.

farmer, peasant || My brother is a farmer.

agronomy || Agronomy is the study of crops.

sentry, sentinel || The sentry stood at attention.

brick || This is a red brick.
The comb was made of plastic. I put some toothpaste on the toothbrush.

We washed all the linen this morning.

Every person needs food and clothing.

I talked to each of my students separately.

A piece of meat got caught in the gap between my teeth.

He speaks Mongolian and Tibetan.

We had a boiled sheep’s shoulder blade for supper.

About fifteen percent of Inner Mongolia’s population is Mongolian.

The sheep are eating hay.

A saw cuts wood.

I like many colors such as red, blue, and green.

When he reached the age of seventy he quit working in the fields.

How much barley seed did you buy?

I only want to buy good seed.

After the rain the earth was spongy.

I doubt what he said was true.

The book was about as thick as the width of one finger.

Her finger ring is made of gold.
The coal mine was closed last year.

We roasted mutton over charcoal.

I cook with gas.

How long will it be before she can recover from her illness?

How long will it be before she can recover from her illness?

In spring plants begin to grow.

What do you do in your leisure time?

The plastic bag was not very strong.

The thickness of the snow is about half a meter on the plain.

Pull the horse’s right rein if you want the horse to go right.

There was a thin layer of snow over everything this morning.

He saved enough money to buy a car.

He saved enough money to buy a car.

He saved enough money to buy a car.

He saved enough money to buy a car.

Please send this box of food to my mother.

When will you mail your letters?
stretched out his arms to embrace his daughter. I want to stretch out my hand and take that delicious-looking red apple. How can I prolong my life? The universe has many planets. He grew tired of politics and retired. What is the length of this wall? Is it possible for you to help me move to my new apartment tomorrow? The universe has no limits. Political power in that country is shared by several groups. After the death of the king he was named regent. Who is in charge of your company’s administration? Several administrative personnel retired from my company last year.

1. the universe, the world; 2. politics; 3. length; 4. possible
administrative district || A ‘county’ is an administrative district.

government || The government issues new regulations.

system of government || What system of government does your country have?

silk yarn || The silk yarn felt soft.

monster || The folktale had a monster with nine heads.

silkworm || The silkworm eats mulberry leaves.

shady side || The shady side is cooler than the sunny side.

sister-in-law || My sister-in-law is from Sichuan.

to protect, to keep, to defend, to safeguard || I protect my family from harm.

satellite || The satellite is now orbiting the earth.

protection || The Buddha’s protection has kept me in good health.

country is an army’s duty.

protector || My father is my protector.

What is your family’s guardian deity?

guard, defending troop || The palace guard drove off the attack.

preservation || The preservation of traditional culture is important.

mild, gentle || A gentle horse ran across the grassland.

fissure, crack || A long crack ran across the ice.
Please blend this butter with the milk tea.

Water combined with dirt makes mud.

I burned the last of our coal yesterday.

I will roast some mutton for supper.

I loved my expensive ring and I’m sad that I had to sell it.

I desired her, but she did not desire me.

The love that I have for my children could not be greater.

I am going to save my money in the bank.

Let’s warm up the mutton for supper.

That house with a heatable sleeping platform belongs to my father.

Saving the little girl’s life made him a hero.

What crimes deserve capital punishment?

Killing creatures should be avoided.

That animal also has a life.

The judge gave him the death sentence for his crimes.

This old bridge is a danger to life.

The soldier sacrificed his life for his country.

A rock is inanimate.
to die, to lose one’s life || He died in battle.

to straighten out; to explain || Straighten out this crooked wire. Explain the gist of the document.

to tolerate, to stand, to bear || I can’t tolerate this pain.

tradition, custom || That particular custom is very important.

The old custom || The old custom of visiting everyone during the Lunar New Year is gradually dying.

originator, creator, founder || Sakyamuni is the founder of Buddhism.

founding of custom, tradition || The founding of custom is related to social reality.

preservation of custom, to maintain tradition || The old people try to maintain tradition in our village.

regulation note || I misplaced the regulation note.

custom, folkway || The annual horserace is a folkway.

easy || Learning English is not easy. It’s easy to lie down but it is not always easy to get up.

for the purpose of, for, in order to || Put some salt in your food in order to make it taste better.

later, afterward, since now, in the future || Afterward I’ll never smoke again.

again, once more || Don’t do that again.

anything knitted || This sweater was knitted.

lesson || He learned no lesson from his failure.
He tried to deceive me.

I enticed the dog to come to me with a piece of raw meat.

My mother will knit a sweater for me.

My sister will braid her hair tonight.

This plaited basket with a strap was made by my grandmother.

Let’s dig the potatoes tomorrow.

He turned over everything on the floor to find the book.

Please return the things you borrowed from me.

The old woman begged money from everyone.

The beggar wore tattered clothing.

The gold has been adulterated with copper.

I will take revenge for the wrong that you did to me.

I asked a tailor to patch the hole in my trousers.

I want to learn Tibetan, Chinese, and English.

This classroom has twenty desks.

Teaching all day makes me tired.
Our village has a new school.

Central Nationalities University is in Beijing.

Are you a student or teacher?

After graduation I married my classmate.

Which primary school do your children attend?

Why do your children have the study of English in middle school?

Please put the textbook on my desk.

How many school age children are there in your village?

Although my teacher had never been to a public school, he knew written Tibetan very well.

He became a professor of Tibetan language and literature about ten years ago.

He is a professor of Tibetan history at Tibet University in Lhasa.

He became a full professor last year.

Where does that student live?

She graduated from primary school but did not go to middle school.

I want my children to study hard and learn a lot.

I had to punish a naughty student this morning.

Did you prepare your lesson before class?
teaching material || What kind of teaching material are you using to teach English?
tuition, school fee || How much is primary school tuition this year?
school age || Several school age children in my village don’t go to school.
education || I want all my children to have an education.
pedagogy, education || Pedagogy is concerned with teaching methodology.
secret talk || I overheard their secret talk.
confidential talk, secret || I need to have a confidential talk with you.
secret matter || It’s a secret matter that I can’t discuss.
secret signal || What secret signal did you give?
adulterous sexual relationship || Did you ever have an adulterous sexual relationship?
Toilet || Where is the toilet?
secret message || I received your secret message.
secret, clandestine || Please tell me just one secret that you have.
pseudonym, pen name || I wrote this novel using a pen name.
secret discussion || The secret discussion was held at night.
spy; detective || The spy was caught and executed. The detective worked in secret on a criminal case.
There is a secret road that leads over the mountain.

Can you insert this sentence in your essay?

The make-up class was held in the evening.

She was paid a large indemnity.

I'll add the additional information as an addendum.

He gets a salary subsidy because he lives in a high altitude area.

I suggest that you read this book as supplemental study.

I bought a new house.

The new-born baby cried loudly.

The building of the new village school took six months.

He is a newspaper reporter.

Did you watch the television news last night?

The newspaper publishes reports from only one news agency.

She is a newspaper translator and reporter.

The automobile is an important innovation in transportation.

The revolution began in 1832.
He became a revolutionary when he was a teenager.
The creation of the television has brought enjoyment to many people.
This chair is newly painted.
I only like fresh butter in my tea.
The adult young man doesn’t have much of a beard.
Plowing up new land is difficult but important.
That magazine is newly established.
Inventing takes a creative mind.
The moon is very bright tonight.
I thought his statement didn’t make much sense.
I’m impressed with his familiarity with Tibetan folk customs.
He is familiar with that situation so ask him, not me.
Thank you for reminding me to lock the door.
The sky was clear and the air was fresh.
How many consonants does English have?
How much do you know about the classification of literature into various genres?
His explanation of the problem
was helpful. ภูมิใจ (ภูมิใจ ภูมิใจ ภูมิใจ) to shake ǁ I want to shake your hand.

ภูมิใจ meadow, lawn ǁ The yaks grazed in the meadow.

ภูมิใจ (ภูมิใจ ภูมิใจ ภูมิใจ) to split, to divide ǁ I can’t divide this mutton equally.

ภูมิใจ money bribe ǁ The leader was punished for taking money bribes.

ภูมิใจ (ภูมิใจ ภูมิใจ ภูมิใจ) to speak, to talk, to tell, to say ǁ What did she tell you?

ภูมิใจ religious sermon ǁ The religious sermon lasted for one hour.

ภูมิใจ quotation; 2excerpt; 3anthology ǁ 1I’m now memorizing one famous quotation every day. 2In our literature class we are reading one excerpt from famous Western writers each day. 3Yesterday I bought an anthology of Tibetan scholars’ articles.

ภูมิใจ letter, message ǁ Did you send her a message?

ภูมิใจ complete literary work ǁ These three volumes make a complete literary work of his writings.

ภูมิใจ writing, work ǁ We won’t publish your work because it isn’t written very well.

ภูมิใจ religious text, religious classic, scripture ǁ The young monks first studied a religious text.

ภูมิใจ talk, speech ǁ The audience warmly applauded his speech.

ภูมิใจ three ǁ I have three brothers.

ภูมิใจ a third ǁ I want about a third of that large piece of bread.
third ¶ The third paragraph from the bottom has an error.

all three ¶ All three of my yaks died yesterday.

smell of something burning ¶ The smell of something burning filled the kitchen.

stomach, belly ¶ My stomach aches.

He splits the firewood with an axe.

The smell of something burning filled the kitchen.

My stomach aches.

He splits the firewood with an axe.

The old building slowly began to slant and finally fell over.

We took a five minute break after meeting for two hours.

I’ll card wool for an hour tomorrow morning.

His explanation was clear and I agree with him.

When the stallion neighed the other horses stopped grazing and looked up.

Gold is expensive.

The Living Buddha sat on a golden throne.

The goldsmith makes gold rings.

Her jewelry is made of gold and silver.

The goldfish swam in the clean water.

These Tibetan characters are written in gold.

The Buddha image was covered with gold leaf.
to heal; 2 to feed, to nourish, to raise || I hope the doctor can heal me.

I want to raise my child so she will be strong and healthy.

1 to heal; 2 to feed, to nourish, to raise

rearing, bringing up || Rearing their grandchildren is something my parents enjoy.

rearing, bringing up || Rearing their grandchildren is something my parents enjoy.

1 remedy; 2 method of rearing || Traditional Tibetan Medicine has a good remedy for liver disease.

Methods of rearing children differ from one culture to another.

breeding, raising || Sheep raising is what he does for a living.

science of medicine || He studied the science of medicine in college and then he became a doctor.

physician || I am a physician and I work in a hospital.

to save up, to accumulate || How long did it take you to save up one thousand yuan?

saving, accumulating, stockpiling || Saving money has always been hard for him.

to keep secret, to conceal || Don’t try to keep secret what you feel about me.

to listen || I want to listen to your song.

to be alive, to live, to survive || I’m happy to be alive.

vivid, lively || He tells vivid stories.

alive || I’m so sick that I’m barely alive.

survival rate || What was the survival rate of livestock after the
snow disaster? ภูเขาสูญหาย ภูเขาทรายถล่ม ภูเขาถล่ม เศษหินตะกอน ภูเขาถล่ม vigor, vitality || He walks with great vigor.

pine tree || That pine tree is short but very old. ไม้ดินมัน ไม้ดินมัน vigor, vitality || He walks with great vigor.

He chiseled a hole in a boulder to hide his treasures in. ใช้เครื่องเครื่องซีลที่ในหินที่เก่า

He said a very long prayer. ทรงกรุ๊ป ทรงกรุ๊ป prayer, plea || His plea was that he would be allowed to live.

He said a very long prayer. ทรงกรุ๊ป ทรงกรุ๊ป prayer, plea || His plea was that he would be allowed to live.

I'll be happy to attend the banquet at your home tomorrow night. ฉันจะไปรับประทานอาหารที่บ้านของคุณในคืนที่จะมีความสุขที่สุด

He wants to have some tea. เขาต้องการ�οี่จีสิ่งที่ดด.

He wants to have some tea. เขาต้องการ�οี่จีสิ่งที่ดด.

I will tell you about it tomorrow. ฉันจะมาบอกคุณว่าเกี่ยวกับมันในวันพรุ่งนี้

Please eat some bread. ฉันขอให้คุณกินขนมปัง

Please eat some bread. ฉันขอให้คุณกินขนมปัง

Please drink some tea. ฉันขอให้คุณดื่มน้ำช่ำ

banquet, feast (h) || I’ll be happy to attend the banquet at your home tomorrow night. ฉันจะไปรับประทานอาหารที่บ้านของคุณในคืนที่จะมีความสุขที่สุด

I don’t think she ever had an evil thought in her life. ฉันคิดว่าเธอไม่เคยมีคิดร้ายในชีวิตของเธอ

In your opinion what do you think I should do? คิดว่าฉันควรทำอย่างไร

What is your strongest desire? คิดว่าคุณต้องการสิ่งใดที่สุด

It is my hope that you will study well. ฉันหวังว่าคุณจะเรียนรู้อย่างดี.
to think over \[ \| \text{Please think over your decision before you do anything more.} \]

thought, idea; mind \[ \| \text{My thought was that it would be nice to go for a picnic today.} \]

That mathematician has a fine analytical mind. \[ \| \text{Years ago I had the thought that we might eventually marry.} \]

mental labor \[ \| \text{After an hour of mental labor he took a short nap.} \]

ideology \[ \| \text{Different societies have different ideologies.} \]

inclination, attitude \[ \| \text{My inclination is to agree with you.} \]

thought, idea \[ \| \text{Years ago I had the thought that we might eventually marry.} \]

thoughtful, oversensitive \[ \| \text{He is a thoughtful writer.} \]

scheme, intention \[ \| \text{Your intention is evil.} \]

opinion, impression, feelings \[ \| \text{I have a good opinion about her.} \]

feeling \[ \| \text{What is your feeling about what she said?} \]

estimation, speculation \[ \| \text{My estimation is that it will take one day to finish this job.} \]

thinking, consideration \[ \| \text{Consideration of this problem for two weeks has not brought a solution.} \]

on purpose, deliberately \[ \| \text{He deliberately pushed my book off my desk.} \]

He very deliberately caused her much trouble.
understanding, conscious || She is an understanding person.

cool || The weather today is cool.

parasol, umbrella || The sun was so hot that she used a parasol while herding.

cool || The cool breeze made me feel better.

fan || I had to use a fan to make myself feel comfortable.

cool air, breeze || A breeze blew through my bedroom window.

breeze || It’s so hot, I wish there was a breeze now.

lucky || You are a lucky man to have a warm, loving family.

thrift || She knows how to practice thrift and that’s why her family has a lot of money today.

contamination, impurity || Contamination of drinking water is a serious problem.

1 instruction; 2 experience || 1 Two hours of instruction tired us all. 2 What was your experience living abroad for a year?
to know, to understand || I understand what you mean.

very || She speaks English very well.

muddleheaded || After an hour of class I feel tired and muddleheaded.

careless, sloppy || It was careless of me to have left my keys in the lock of my apartment door.

mysterious || The manager’s criticism of her sloppy work is justified.

more or less, roughly, approximately || I have approximately one hundred yaks.

to be amazed, to be surprised || He was surprised when we said that we did not agree with him.

taking away by avarice || His rapacity was such that he robbed even old men and women.

ambition, greed, avarice || His ambition was to become rich and famous.

invasion || The enemy’s invasion was unsuccessful.
embezzlement, misappropriation || He was found guilty of embezzlement and sent to prison.

ambition; scheming || 1 He has more ambition than ability. 2 His scheming did not bring him success.

to widen, to flare || The yak flared its nostrils and bellowed.

diligence || Diligence brings reward. Diligently || You must study English diligently in order to make progress.

difference || The difference between 9.9 and 10.0 is very small. 9.9

lunar month || How many days does a lunar month have?

selecting the best || Selecting the best soldiers to fight in the front lines is important to winning the battle.

rough || He uses rough language when he speaks.

rigid || He has rigid ideas.

person with a master’s degree || He has a master’s degree from Beijing University.
It’s a small but beautiful temple.

Do you know the myth of the earth’s creation?

That doctor practices Traditional Tibetan Medicine.

The painting was of a beautiful goddess.

The painting was of a beautiful goddess.

The painting was of a beautiful goddess.

Twenty divided by six has a remainder of two.

There is not even a remnant of the temple that was once here.

How much money do you have leftover?

The remainder of the food is for you.

A strong wind blew last night.

This gold contains an adulterant.

This is pure milk with no water added.

Fear is an innate human feeling.
together, with || May I go with you to the shop?

patch || My mother put this patch on my trousers.

council, association || Our village council has only male members.

gathering; joint || Our annual village gathering will be this afternoon.

boot, shoe || This boot is made of leather.

shoelace, bootstrap || My shoelace broke.

shoe sole || My shoe sole has a hole in it.

yard, enclosure || We have some flowers planted in our yard.

courtyard || Please close the door to the courtyard when you leave.

joint || It is difficult to disconnect sheep’s joints.

part, piece || This part of the machine is broken.

prose || His prose all has a Tibetan setting.

loose || I’ve lost weight so these trousers feel loose around my waist.

to fall || If I fall will you catch me?

naturally formed || The hole in that rock is believed to be naturally formed.
1 mountain; 2 steady || There was a forest fire on the mountain.

He drove at a steady speed of fifty kilometers per hour down the dirt road.

stable, steady || He has a stable character.

diligence || I admire her diligence in study.

south || It’s warmer in the south than in the north.

southern direction, south || The temple is south of here.

southwest || Yunnan is in Southwest China.

Antarctica || It is very cold in Antarctica.

north-south || The fence ran in a north-south direction.

south, southern || The south village has Monguor residents.

southeast || The lake is southeast of here.

seething, boiling || The pot of water was boiling.

to relax, to release || When I feel tense, I try to relax.

calmness || The calmness of the ocean in the evening helps me feel calm.

peaceful, placid || She looked at him with placid eyes.

loose, at ease || He felt at ease while giving his speech.

southern latitude || Hainan Province lies in a southern latitude.
paternal uncle  My paternal uncle is a businessman.

elder sister  My elder sister just graduated from university.

elder brother  My elder brother lives over there.

exactly the same, completely alike  Those two brothers are exactly the same.

aunt  My aunt is a doctor.

father  Where is your father now?

grandmother  My grandmother lives in Gansu.

adult man; brother  1He’s not a child, he’s an adult man.  2My brother is a farmer.

mother  My mother’s birthday was yesterday.

maternal uncle  My maternal uncle was the most honored guest at my wedding.

liquor  This liquor tastes sweet.

response, answer  When can we expect your response?

Living Buddha  The Living Buddha studied in Lhasa.

sister-in-law  My sister-in-law is a good cook.

changeable  His changeable character is difficult for his
friends and family to tolerate.

Even though I’m forty years old I don’t have a beard.

Six is a number.

What bus number must we take now?

I’m the second oldest child in my family.

Thirteen is an unlucky number for many Westerners.

He is a champion runner.

What have you got in your pocket?

I walked along the concrete sidewalk.

The construction of the new building will require one year.

At his insistence, I agreed to come.

When did you become a personnel committee member?

This chair is made of wood.
A

a | རྟོག་ཀུན་ཀུན་|| A boy fell down and cried this morning. རྟོག་ཀུན་ཀུན་

a bottle of | རྟོག་ཀུན་ཀུན་|| I want a bottle of beer.

a cup of | རྟོག་ཀུན་ཀུན་|| I want a cup of tea.

a few | རྟོག་ཀུན་ཀུན་|| Only a few students study hard.

a glass of | རྟོག་ཀུན་ཀུན་|| He wants a glass of water.

a little | རྟོག་ཀུན་ཀུན་|| I want a little sugar.

a lot of | རྟོག་ཀུན་ཀུན་|| He has a lot of money.

a piece of | རྟོག་ཀུན་ཀུན་|| Please give me a piece of beef.

a slice of | རྟོག་ཀུན་ཀུན་|| He ate a slice of bread with butter.

able | རྟོག་ཀུན་ཀུན་|| 'She was not able to go home.'

about | རྟོག་ཀུན་ཀུན་|| 'He knows a lot about history.'
above | The picture is above your head.
accept | I accept the invitation to have dinner with them.
accident | There was an accident on the road yesterday.
accuse | Don’t accuse him of cheating.
across | Be careful when you walk across the road.
act | She knows how to act like a queen. I fell asleep during the play’s third act.
actor | The actor had a big part in the play.
add | Please add these numbers.
address | Please give me your new address. His address made all the students happy.
admit | She had to admit she didn’t know how to cook.
adviser | I like to advise students on their careers.
airplane | I like to travel by airplane.
affect | The weather affected his mood.
afraid | We are afraid of our teacher.
after | After he left I went to sleep.
afternoon | We have class in the afternoon.
again | Please say the new words again.
against | The ladder leaned against the wall.
What is your age?

My body began to age quickly after I reached the age of forty.

Did you buy the ticket at the travel agency?

Aggression is a very strong emotion.

My birthday was one week ago.

I agree with my mother that I should finish my education.

Agriculture is the main business in the rural areas.

Ah yes, that is correct.

She came to his aid when he was sick.

It is my aim to become a doctor.

The air is cold.

The airport is a busy place during the summer.

If they are breathing, they are still alive.

All of you are Chinese.

I played basketball all afternoon.

Almost all of you can read and write Tibetan well.
alone | ฉันคนเดียว | ฉันคนเดียว | I was alone all of last week.
along | ไปตาม | ไปตาม | Please sing along with me.
already | ฉันได้ | ฉันได้ | I already finished my homework.
also | ฉันนั้น | ฉันนั้น | She also knew how to speak English.
although | แม้จะ | แม้จะ | Although he was short, he was very strong.
always | ฉันนั้น | ฉันนั้น | I always like to eat ice cream.
am | ผม | ผม | I am Tibetan.
amend | คุณต้อง | คุณต้อง | 1 You must make amends if you want to say you are sorry for what you did.
| คุณต้อง | คุณต้อง | 2 He wanted to amend the contract.
America | อเมริกา | อเมริกา | America is a country.
American | อเมริกัน | อเมริกัน | My teacher is an American.
ammunition | อาวุธ | อาวุธ | They lost the war because they ran out of ammunition.
among | มากที่สุด | มากที่สุด | From among all the flowers, the blue ones were the most beautiful.
amount | มาก | มาก | She told me to buy a large amount of sugar.
ancient | โบราณ | โบราณ | Ancient culture is an interesting topic for study.
and | และ | และ | Bill and Mary are Canadian.
anger | โมโห | โมโห | Anger can destroy friendships.
animal | นก | นก | There was a dead animal by the road.
anniversary | วันเกิด | วันเกิด | They had a party for their tenth wedding
anniversary.

announce | They will announce the results of the test tomorrow.

another | Please have another piece of bread.

answer | What is the answer to this question? I can’t answer that question.

any | I don’t have any money.

anybody | Does anybody want to go to the store with me?

anything | Do you want to eat anything more?

apologize | She didn’t want to apologize for her mistake.

appeal | Please appeal to your mother for permission to go with me. My appeal fell on deaf ears.

appear | The sun did not appear from behind the clouds.

apply | Please apply what you have learned.

appoint | I will appoint him to be the class monitor.

approve | Who needs to approve this request for paper supplies?

April | April is in spring.

are | Are you American? We are Chinese.

area | The grasslands cover a very large area.

argue | Don’t argue with your teacher.

arm | Your right arm is stronger than your left arm.
They took up arms against the enemy.

He broke both his arms when he fell out of the tree.

The army was very tired after fighting the battle.

Please walk around the playground.

After his arrest he was put in prison.

He said to the policeman, “Don’t arrest me, I didn’t do anything wrong.”

After his arrest he was put in prison.

I was asleep when she telephoned.

I’m sorry, you have come at a bad time.

Let’s meet later at a good time for both of us.

At first please speak to me in simple English.

At home today.

At last I was able to speak English well.
at night | I sleep at night.
at once | Do you want to leave at once?
at the beginning | At the beginning, I thought learning English was difficult.
at the end of | At the end of class, the students were almost sleeping.
at the moment | I don’t want to eat at the moment but I probably will later.
at this time | At this time of the month I usually get paid.
at times | He is very funny at times.
at work | I was at work yesterday.
attack | Wolves like to attack sheep when they are hungry. The enemy’s surprise attack was not successful.
attempt | The assassin’s attempt on the president’s life was thwarted. She won’t attempt to tell him the whole story.
attend | Will you attend the party tomorrow night?
August | August is our hottest month.
automobile | He hopes to purchase an automobile next year.
autonomous | Yulshul Autonomous Prefecture is in southern Qinghai Province.
autumn | In autumn tree leaves turn yellow.
awake | He wasn’t awake when I arrived.
award | She got a special award for being a good student.
will award the best students with cash gifts this afternoon.

| baby | My baby is two months old. |
| back | At six o’clock, go back home. |
| 1. baby | 1. My baby is two months old. |
| 2. back | 2. At six o’clock, go back home. |

3. He kept a lot of empty boxes in the back of his shop.

| bad | He is a bad student. |
| bag | My bag is blue. |
| 1. bad | 1. He is a bad student. |
| 2. bag | 2. My bag is blue. |

| balloon | They gave her a balloon as a gift. |

| bank | We need to go to the bank to get some money. |
| 1. bank | 1. We need to go to the bank to get some money. |

2. We planted trees along the river bank this morning.

| barley | I like bread made of barley. |
| base | The statue rested on a base made of wood. |
| 1. barley | 1. I like bread made of barley. |
| 2. base | 2. The statue rested on a base made of wood. |

| basket | Put the grass in the basket. |
| 1. basket | 1. Put the grass in the basket. |

| basketball | That new basketball costs more than I can afford. |
| bathroom | Where is the bathroom? |
| 1. basketball | 1. That new basketball costs more than I can afford. |
| 2. bathroom | 2. Where is the bathroom? |

| battle | The stronger army usually wins the battle. |

| beach | It’s always nice to spend the day at the beach. |

| beat | That disco music has a strong beat. |
| beautiful | Those are very beautiful flowers. |

3. He was very angry so he beat the horse.

| beautiful | Those are very beautiful flowers. |
beauty | Beauty is a common topic of poets.

because | I don’t want to go outside because it is raining.

become | His shirt will become gray when it becomes old.

bed | The bed is not new.

bedroom | My bedroom is this room.

beef | They bought a lot of beef at the market.

beer | This is a bottle of beer.

before | Where did you study before you came here? He asked the young women to come and dance before him.

beg | She needed to beg for money.

begin | Please begin reading now.

behind | Who is that behind you?

believe | I believe that tomorrow it will snow.

bell | Our class is over when the bell rings.

belong | That cow does not belong to that family.

best | This is the best meat I’ve ever tasted.

betray | It is not good to betray a friend.

better | Her English was better than his.

between | I want to sit between those two girls.

bicycle | This is my brother’s bicycle.
big | The big black yak ran across the grassland.
bike | 1.Is your bike red? 2.Let’s bike to town and buy some groceries.
bill | 1.You had better pay your telephone bill. 2.Please bill me for what I owe you and I’ll pay you tomorrow.
bird | The bird is in the sky.
birthday | We are going to celebrate her birthday tomorrow.
bitter | That fruit tastes bitter. Being poor, hungry, and homeless is a bitter experience.
black | That yak is not black.
blackboard | Write this word on the blackboard.
blame | When blame was assigned, he was held responsible and punished. There was no one to blame for the accident.
bleed | If you cut yourself you will bleed.
blind | My grandmother is blind. He was blind to all his wife’s faults.
bloat | If you eat too many apples your stomach will become bloated.
block | The cement block fell from the roof and narrowly missed hitting her in the head. Don’t block the entrance to the school.
blood | Blood is red.
blouse | I don’t have a yellow blouse.
With a single blow of his big hammer he killed the yak. The wind blows hard on top of the mountain. The wind blows hard on top of the mountain.

The sky is blue today. I feel blue when the weather is cloudy.

The boat is on the lake. The necklace is made out of yak bone.

Where is your book? Ask the bookseller how much this book costs. Do you want to buy a book at the bookshop?

There are always police at the border.

The calf was born last night. May I borrow some money from you?

We both want to go to the movies.

This bottle is small. The coin sank to the bottom of the well.

The box has some chalk. I eat bread for breakfast.

He had a brain disease and died. He is a very brave man.

Halfway through class we take a break. Don’t break my radio.
breakfast | 早餐 || I eat breakfast in my classroom.

breathe | 呼吸 || I could hear the horses breathing heavily.

bridge | 桥 || Many men worked to build that bridge.

brief | 简短 || His speech was quite brief.

bright | 明亮 || The light was so bright that I had to shut my eyes.

bring | 带来 || What are you going to bring to the party?

broadcast | 广播 || 1 Let’s listen to the radio broadcast tonight. 2 The television will broadcast a soccer game tonight at eight o’clock.

broken | 破碎 || The bottle is broken.

broom | 扫帚 || Our classroom has a broom.

brother | 兄弟 || He is my brother.

build | 建设 || It is not easy to build a house.

building | 建筑物 || I saw a very tall building in town.

built | 建设成 || My father built a nice house for our family.

bull | 牛 || The bull was standing alone in the field.

bullet | 子弹 || That gun only has one bullet in it.

burn | 燃烧 || The paper quickly began to burn.

burst | 涌出 || The sunlight burst through the clouds after the rainstorm.

bury | 埋葬 || We had to bury the dog after it died.
Will you ride the bus to town?

I will buy my bus ticket at the bus station.

He went to town to do some business.

They are very busy working in the field at harvest time.

You can come with us but you don’t have to.

Please put more butter in my tea.

I will buy a book.

She stands by the door.

By the way, I forgot to tell you about class yesterday.

“Bye, see you this afternoon,” my daughter said as she left for school.

I like cake.

The calf was very hungry.

Let’s make a call on our teacher this Sunday afternoon.

I will call you on the phone tonight.

The lake was calm after the storm.

I want to take a picture with my new camera.

I opened the can of beans with my knife.

I can speak English.

Can you come to my home now?

Canada is near America.

They had to cancel class because the teacher was ill.
cancer | གཏན | Cancer is a serious illness.

cannon | ཕན་ | The cannon was pointed at the enemy.

car | བར | That car cost a lot of money.

care | རིག | 1. I will always be grateful for the care you showed me when I was your student. 2. We need to care for the sheep.

careful | རིག་ | Be careful when you cross the road.

carefully | རིག་ | We carefully walked along the narrow path.

carrot | རྟོག་ | Carrots grow under the ground.

carry | རྣམས་ | Can you carry this bag?

case | རྟོག་ | 1. That is a very big case he is carrying. 2. I want to tell you why I didn’t come to your party, in case you didn’t know.

cat | ཕེས | The cat ate some bread.

catch | རྟོག་ | The boy didn’t catch the ball.

cattle | རྟོག་ | There are many cattle grazing on the grassland.

cause | རྟོག་ | 1. What is the cause of your illness? 2. I hope I didn’t cause you any trouble.

celebrate | རྟོག་ | Let’s celebrate your birthday.

center | རྟོག་ | The store is located in the center of town.

ceremony | རྟོག་ | They want to have a big wedding ceremony.

certainly | རྟོག་ | I can certainly speak Tibetan.
This chair is broken.

Who will chair this afternoon’s meeting?

He wants to become chairman of the committee.

If she works hard she will be a champion basketball player.

By chance, I met an old classmate this afternoon when I went to town.

I’m sorry I didn’t have a chance to call you.

Please give me change for this money.

Please wait for me while I change my clothes.

What is that hotel’s per night room charge?

The shopkeeper charges too much for these apples.

After a long car chase the policemen caught the bank robbers.

The dog chases the cat.

The cake is cheap.

Students should not cheat on their tests.

May I pay for these items with a check?

I will need to check on their progress.

The girls cheered on their friends, encouraging them to finish the race.

The atmosphere is full of many different chemicals.

Chicken is easy to cook.
chief | I’ll need to ask the village chief. The chief reason I don’t want go is that I’m tired.
child | The child is learning English. Children are in the room.
China | China has many nationalities. Most people who live in China speak Chinese.
choose | She will choose a nice dress to wear today.
church | Some people like to go to church to pray.
cinema | All my friends want to go to the cinema to see a film.
circle | All join hands and make a circle around the tree. Let’s circle the holy mountain this summer.
citizen | He is a helpful man and a good citizen.
city | The city is many miles away from here.
civilian | Before he was a soldier, now he is a civilian.
clash | From the look on their faces, it seems their ideas clash.
class | What social class do you belong to?
classmate | She saw her classmate on the way to school.
classroom | Where is our classroom?
clean | The classroom is not clean.
cleanest | This is the cleanest school I have ever seen.
It’s a good idea to cleanse a wound with fresh water.

On a clear day you can see far.

Let's clear away all the dishes from the table.

She was very clever at math.

The long climb up the steep mountain path exhausted me.

The goats like to climb steep cliffs.

The clock in our classroom is broken.

Close the door.

I closed the window.

She sewed the dress from a piece of cloth.

Where are your clothes?

There is not one cloud in the sky.

Before it rains it is usually cloudy.

They burn coal to keep the office warm.

Someday I will go swimming on the coast of France.

When we reach the top of the hill, our driver will turn off the engine and then we will coast down.

My coat is too small.

Coffee without sugar tastes bitter.

I don’t like cold winter weather.
He is taking medicine for his bad cold.

That man has come to collect the taxes.

What color is your coat?

Please come here.

Please come in.

Please come in. I want my friend to come over to my house tonight.

I like to listen to comedy programs on the radio.

Many people work for that electric company.

She showed her concern by coming by for a visit.

That truck is in very bad condition.

You will need to ask the conductor for a ticket.

The war was started by a small conflict.

We must congratulate him on his new job.

Can you connect these telephone wires to this pole?

She hopes to be considered for the teaching position.
contain | This bowl contains fruit.
continent | One has to travel from one continent to another by boat.
continue | She wants to continue studying English.
control | The young teacher could not control the students.
convention | A lot of business people will be at the convention.
cook | My father is a cook in a restaurant.
cool | Summer in Xining is cool, not hot.
copy | Please copy this document for me.
correct | How long will it take you to correct your students’ homework?
cost | How much do these apples cost?
cotton | Where can we buy some cotton clothes?
could | Could you buy something for me?
count | Please count the students in the classroom.
country | China is a very large country.
county | This building belongs to the county administration.
There are many pear trees growing in the courtyard. The old well cover needs to be replaced. Be sure to cover the top of the water bucket. I learned how to milk a cow when I was a child. Ten people died in the train crash. Every living thing is a wonderful creature. I can’t pay now so can you give me some credit? He deserves a lot of credit for the success of that project. That boy got involved in a life of crime. The cross is a sacred symbol for Christians. The new road will cross my fields. He said some very cruel words to his sister when he was angry.

There are many different kinds of crops growing in the field. She didn’t like being criticized for the way she did her work. If everyone crowds into the bus, we will be uncomfortable. I love my father because he was never cruel to me.
crush | నందిా || Make sure the potatoes don’t crush the tomatoes in the bag. నందిా నందిా నందిా నందిా నందిా

cry | 1నందిా 2నందిా || 1Please don’t be sad and cry. నందిా నందిా 2Her loud cry of fear was heard far away. నందిా నందిా నందిా నందిా నందిా

culture | నందిా || The way people live is different in every culture. నందిా నందిా నందిా

cup | నందిా || What color is this cup? నందిా నందిా 

cure | 1నందిా 2నందిా || 1The doctors were working hard to find a cure for the disease. నందిా నందిా నందిా నందిా నందిా 
2This medicine will cure your disease. నందిా నందిా

current | 1నందిా 2నందిా 3నందిా || 1That newspaper always reports the current news. నందిా నందిా నందిా నందిా 
2He got a severe shock from the strong electrical current. నందిా నందిా నందిా 
3The strong ocean current pulled the boat away from the shore. నందిా నందిా నందిా 

custom | నందిా || Drinking butter tea is a Tibetan custom. నందిా నందిా

cut | నందిా || He cut down the tree with an axe. నందిా నందిా

dad | 1నందిా 2దేశ || My dad is thirty-four. దేశ దేశ

dam | 1నందిా 2నందిా || 1They are building a big dam on the river. నందిా నందిా నందిా నందిా 
2We will dam up the river here in order to make a big lake. నందిా నందిా నందిా

damage | 1నందిా 2నందిా 3నందిా 4నందిా || 1How much damage did the drought cause to the crops this year? నందిా నందిా నందిా నందిా 2The floods will damage the crops. నందిా నందిా నందిా

dance | 1నందిా 2నందిా 3నందిా 4నందిా || 1Many young people don’t like traditional dances, instead they prefer modern dances. నందిా నందిా నందిా నందిా నందిా 
2I learned how to dance when I was a child. నందిా నందిా నందిా నందిా

danger | నందిా || It looks like there is danger up ahead on the road.
dangerous | The mountain path is dangerous.
dark | At night it gets so dark outside. He gave her a dark angry look.
date | 1. What is your birth date? 2. My son has a date tonight with his sweetheart.
day | What day is today?
day-time | I go to school in the day-time.
dead | We saw a dead animal on the side of the road.
dead | After his long illness he became deaf.
deal | Buying the land for that price was a good deal. I only deal in new goods, not in used goods.
dear | My dear wife is a teacher.
debate | The smartest children won the school debate. I will debate this question with you whenever you like.
December | Christmas is in December.
decline | She decided to go to town in the afternoon.
declare | He declared that the school would open next week.
The river is deep and wide. To not study defeats the purpose of going to school. My father always defeats me when we play card games. To not study defeats the purpose of going to school. My father always defeats me when we play card games.

The snowstorm delayed the shipment of goods to the town. How long will the delay be? The snowstorm delayed the shipment of goods to the town. How long will the delay be?

The food is delicious. The family depends on their cow for milk. It doesn’t rain much in the desert. Put the book on the desk. By mistake he destroyed some important papers. Please give details about the accident.

They need to develop plans to build the school. It is helpful to draw a diagram before building a house. By mistake he destroyed some important papers. Please give details about the accident.
dialogue | The dialogue in the play was interesting.
diary | I write in my diary every morning.
did | When did you graduate?
die | Every year some people die of old age in that village.
difference | What’s the difference between Tibetan and English?
different | Tibetan and English are different languages.
difficult | Learning a new language is difficult.
dig | They had to dig a ditch for the water.
dinner | We eat dinner at six o’clock every night.
dire | There is a dire need for a hospital in that town.
direct | He gave a very direct answer to my question.
direction | People come from every direction to the festival.
dirty | Her clothes are very dirty.
disappear | A rainbow disappears after a short time.
disease | Many animals died from a disease.
dismiss | The students will be dismissed from class one hour later.
dispute | The dispute was about who owned the horse.
I won’t dispute what you said because I agree with you.

**distance** 1. My village is a long distance from town. 2. Because I don’t like him I have chosen to distance myself from him.

**distant** The town is so distant that we can’t walk to it in one day.

**dive** The boy didn’t know how to dive into the river.

**divide** The dormitory is divided into two sections.

**do** Do you like English? I’m too busy studying to do sports this year.

**do my homework** I do my homework in the evening.

**do not** Do not answer the telephone.

**do sports** I’m too busy studying to do sports this year.

**do the shopping** I will do the shopping today.

**do the washing** When will you do the washing?

**doctor** I’m sick so I’ll go see the doctor.

**document** The document stated that they could open the school next year.

**dog** The dog was black.

**dollar** The mother gave her son a dollar to spend at the store.

**don’t** Don’t come home late.

**door** Open the door.

**doorbell** Please ring the doorbell.

**down** I saw my friend walking down the road.
draft | ^The draft of your book needs a lot of work. The draft of your book needs a lot of work. 
| Can you draft a report of the project? Can you draft a report of the project? 
draw | Did you draw this picture? Did you draw this picture? 
dream | She told me about the dream she had last night. She told me about the dream she had last night. 
| I dream about you all the time. I dream about you all the time. 
dress | Her new dress was not expensive. Her new dress was not expensive. 
| I like to dress in nice clothing before I go to parties. I like to dress in nice clothing before I go to parties. 
drink | What is your favorite drink? What is your favorite drink? 
| He doesn’t like to drink tea. He doesn’t like to drink tea. 
drive | The shepherd drives the sheep to the grassland every morning. The shepherd drives the sheep to the grassland every morning. 
driver | Tell the bus driver to stop over there. Tell the bus driver to stop over there. 
drown | If you don’t know how to swim you can drown. If you don’t know how to swim you can drown. 
drugs | Doctors use drugs to fight infections. Doctors use drugs to fight infections. 
dry | These clothes are not dry, they are wet. These clothes are not dry, they are wet. 
| Please dry your hair. Please dry your hair. 
duck | There were many ducks swimming in the lake. There were many ducks swimming in the lake. 
dumpling (boiled stuffed dumpling) | How do you cook dumplings? How do you cook dumplings? 
during | They all work hard during harvest time. They all work hard during harvest time. 
dust | There is so much dust on the road. There is so much dust on the road. 
| I’ll dust the furniture so you please sweep the floor. I’ll dust the furniture so you please sweep the floor. 
duty | It was her duty to watch the school children. It was her duty to watch the school children.
Each student had to write a paper.

Ear | She cut her ear when she fell down.

Early | He gets up early everyday.

Earn | They earn a lot of money for their work.

Earth | The earth is round.

Earthquake | The earthquake killed many animals and people.

Ease | She danced with a special grace and ease.

Easily | He was able to learn English easily.

East | The school is located east of the village center.

Easy | It is not easy to learn English.

Eat | The family likes to eat together.

Economy | The economy has a big influence on the life of the people.

Edge | Don’t walk so close to the edge of the cliff.

Edible root | Rice, sugar, yak butter, and edible roots cooked together are delicious.

Educate | Books are helpful when educating students.

Effect | The increase in rain had a positive effect on crop growth.

Effort | A lot of effort is required for learning a language.

Egg | The chicken laid only one egg last week.
eight | ətʃ | He works eight hours every day.
eighteen | ətʃˈiːn | She graduated from school when she was eighteen years old.
eighth | ətʃθ | This was the eighth time he tried.
eighty | ətʃθ | My grandmother is eighty years old.
either | ˈnɪθər | He either wants to get a job or go to school.
electricity | ɪˌlɛktrɪsɪtɪ | Electricity can help improve living conditions.
element | ˈɛlmənt | Rain, snow, and wind are all elements of weather.
elephant | ˈɛlɪfənt | An elephant is a large animal.
eleven | ˈɛlɪvən | She begins to prepare lunch at eleven o’clock.
embassy | əmˈbæsdi | They went to the embassy to get a visa.
emotion | ɪˈmæʃən | Hate, greed, and envy are powerful emotions.
employ | ɪˈmplɔɪ | The factory employs many people.
empty | ˈemptɪ | The house was empty after they moved away.
end | ɛnd | 1Did you read the book all the way to the end?
enemy | ˈɛnimə | The army fought against the enemy.
energy | ˈɛnədʒi | The boys on the basketball team have a lot of
energy

enforce

engine

engineer

English

Englishman

Englishmen

enjoy

enjoy yourself

enough

enter

environment

equal

equipment

escape

especially

establish

even
evening | She often cooks a meal in the evening.

event | The Spring Festival (Lunar New Year celebration) is a big event for the whole village.

ever | She doesn’t ever want to leave home.

every | Every day something new happens.

everyone | Everyone in the village celebrates Tibetan New Year.

everything | Everything got wet in the rain.

everywhere | The sheep were scattered everywhere on the grassland.

evidence | There was little evidence that he stole the money.

evil | There is a big difference between good and evil.

exact | What is your exact age?

examine | The doctor wants to examine the patient.

example | Can you give me an example of how to use that word?

excellent | She got an excellent job at the university.

except | Except for the youngest son, the whole family went to town.

exchange | The exchange of gifts between old friends took only a few minutes.

excite | The film was very exciting.
She didn't have any excuse for not doing her homework.

If you are late again the teacher won't excuse you. 

“Excuse me! That’s my coat, not yours,” one woman said to another when they were about to leave.

They now have enough money to execute their plan.

They are going to execute the criminal tomorrow.

Playing basketball is good exercise.

After I exercise I feel tired.

The school didn’t exist before 1978.

We want to expand the farming area.

He expects to attend the university in the fall.

Several students were expelled from school last year.

In science class we do experiments.

They had to call an expert to help with the problem.

Can you explain your answer to the question?

The bomb made a loud noise when it exploded.

They explored the area and found gold.

Wool is an important export product.
Next year our country will export more than it imports. We decided to take the express bus rather than the slow one. My express purpose for visiting you is how you are. The visitors chose to extend their time in the countryside. The teacher punished the disobedient student by making her face the blackboard for ten minutes. It is important to separate fact from fiction. Many people work at the factory. If she doesn’t study hard she will fail in school. We don’t think that rule is very
She easily gets sunburn because she has a fair complexion.

The leaves on the trees turn color every fall.

Snow falls every winter.

One needs to be a good rider to not fall off a horse.

Our factory’s production will fall off if we don’t buy some new machines.

We will fall out of favor with our teacher if we don’t do better on the next examination.

Snowflakes fall out of the sky.

We will fall out of favor with our teacher if we don’t do better on the next examination.

Michael Jackson is a famous singer.

The farmer grows barley and vegetables on the farm.

He wants to farm those two fields but I think they are too rocky.

The farmer works very long hours every day.

The market is farther from town than I thought.

The other side of the county is the farthest he has ever traveled.

The young children run fast to catch the bus to town.
fat | That yak is fat, not thin.
father | The son was looking for his father at the market.
favorite (favorite) | Red is my favorite color.
fear | My biggest fear during class is that the teacher will ask me a question and I won’t be able to answer correctly. I fear walking on the dark road at night.
feast | At New Year’s we always have a feast.
feather | The feather floated in the air.
February | March follows February.
feed | Is there enough feed for the cattle this winter? What will you feed the children?
feel | How do you feel today?
feel worried | I feel worried before examinations.
female | My class has twenty-six female students and twenty-one male students.
fertile | Fertile land is good for growing crops.
few | There are few lakes in this area.
field | The horses grazed out in the field. Our school has no sports field.
fierce | The fierce dogs scared the robbers away.
fifteen | Fifteen days ago I went home.
fifth | This is the fifth day of the New Year.
fifty | He was sick for fifty days.
fight | The drunk men got into a fight. I don’t want to fight you because you are my friend.
fill | We should fill that hole in the road.
film | Do you have any film for your camera? I want to film the traditional dance in my village this summer.
final | At the end of the year the teacher gives a final exam.
find | I can’t find one of my shoes. How can we find out who was here yesterday?
fine | I didn’t have enough money to pay the fine.
finish | Did you ever finish reading that book?
fire | Quick, bring some water to put out the fire.
firm | The business firm lost money last year. The firm potatoes are the freshest ones.
first | He wanted to be first in line at the store.
fish | There are big fish in the lake. I don’t like to fish but my father does.
five | कार्यक्रम || There are five fingers on each hand.
fix | रेखित || Do you know how to fix the radio?
flag | विचारण || The flag was flapping in the wind.
flee | फ्ली || The people had to flee from the overflowing river.
float | पूल || Wood floats on water.
flood | भार || The flood destroyed the crops last season.
floor | रास्ता || Don’t put the clothes on the floor.
flow | धार || The river’s flow is less than last year because of this year’s severe drought.
flower | फ्लो | || The poppy is a beautiful flower.
fluid | पाणी || There is very little fluid in the bottle.
fly | विकर || My mother is so religious that she won’t even kill a fly.
fog | धम || The truck had to go very slow because of the fog.
follow | निर्देश || The calf followed its mother everywhere.
food | खाद्य || We go to the market to buy food.
fool | चोर || The clown acted like a fool.

•399•
The shoes were at the foot of the bed.
The horse stepped on his foot.

We like to play football with our friends.

The horse stepped on his foot.

We played outside for a few hours.

The policemen were criticized for using unnecessary force to subdue the criminal.

Traveling to foreign places is interesting.

Don’t forget to do your homework.

She could forgive him if he said he was sorry.

He wants to form a new academic organization.

To get the job the form must be filled out.

I agree with your former point but not your latter point.

The car moved forward slowly.

There are four people in the bus.

On her fourth birthday she was very happy.

People do not like to be controlled by others, they like to be free.

The newspaper is free.

If the apples are left outside they will freeze.

Do you know how to speak French?
fresh | fresh | The milk is fresh from the cow.
fridge (refrigerator, ice-box) | fridge | They were happy with their new fridge.
fried | fried | 1Fried mutton makes a good meal. 2I fried this bread yesterday.
friend | friend | I want to bring my friend to the party.
frozen | frozen | Those people are so friendly.
frighten | frighten | Don’t let the fierce dog frighten you.
frisbee | frisbee | Toss me the frisbee!
fruit | fruit | We went to pick fruit from the trees last week.
fry | fry | She doesn’t like to fry food.
fuel | fuel | Be sure to buy some fuel for the car.
full | full | This bus is too full.
fun | fun | After school we like to have fun.
funeral | funeral | They were all very quiet on the way to the funeral.
furious | furious | His father was furious when he learned his son missed school.
future | future | In the future we will have two schools in this village.
Friday | Friday | Friday is the last school day in the week.
The doctor told her to gain weight.
The car stopped running when it ran out of gas.
Shall we plant some flowers in the garden?
Be sure to close the gate behind you.
They left early to go gather the sheep.
The general idea about going to school is to get an education.
He recently was promoted to the rank of general.
She gave the horse a gentle pat.
Can you get me some things from the store?
She told the child to get down from the roof.
We have to get dressed and go to school.
I hope I will get home before it gets dark.
They are hoping to get on the bus to Xining.
He had to get ready for the evening party.
get ready to | Let’s get ready to go to lunch.

get to | Do you think we will get to go to town today?

get up | We get up early everyday to go to school.

get warm | Let’s go inside the house and get warm.

gift | She wanted to bring her friend a nice gift.

girl | There is only one girl in our class.

give | Maybe someone will give us some money.

give . . . the message | Be sure to give her the message.

glass | He broke the glass window pane by accident. I would like to have a glass of hot water.

go | Don’t go there.

go for a walk | We like to go for a walk after lunch.

go for supper | Do you want to go for supper at that restaurant?

go home | He didn’t want to go home right away.

go on | She was so tired that she didn’t think she could go on working.

go shopping | I want to go shopping with my mother.

go skating | We could go skating if the lake is frozen.

go to bed | I told my sister to go to bed at eight o’clock.

go to class | We have to go to class now.
go to the classroom  |  go to the classroom. After lunch we go to the classroom.
goal  |  If we work hard we will achieve our goals.
god  |  He did not know the name of the god in his village’s temple.
gold  |  There is a lot of gold in Qinghai.
good  |  She did a good job on her school paper.
Good idea!  |  Good idea! Let’s go to the party now.
goodbye  |  “Goodbye. See you tomorrow.”
goodness  |  She is so kind and full of goodness.
goods  |  We had better return these goods to the shelves.
govern  |  It takes many people to govern a nation.
government  |  The Chinese government is a large organization.
grade  |  What grade did you get on the test? My daughter is in Grade Two in primary school.
grain  |  There are many piles of grain in the yard.
grand  |  The store opening was a grand event.
granddaughter  |  My mother loves her granddaughter very much.
grandfather  |  My grandfather lives in our house.
grandma (grandmother, granny, gran) | ग्रांमा || My grandma is eighty years old. 80 वर्षीय है।

grandparents | ग्रांमाईयों || Will your grandparents come to visit us? 80 वर्षीयों क्योंकि आपको आते हैं?

grandson | ग्रांमाईयों || He was an obedient grandson. 80 वर्षीयों में दीर्घ कर विशिष्ट छोटे बेटे है।

grant | बिजनेस || I got a grant that will allow me to do research on Tibetan folk songs for one year. 80 वर्षीयों में एक लघु राष्ट्रीय बिजनेस क्योंकि इसे आपके पक्ष में बिजनेस शुल्क की पूर्ति करें?

grass | सर्प || The horses are eating the grass. 80 सर्प रोही खाते हैं?

grassland | सर्प || Mgolog Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture has much grassland. 80 सर्प रोही भूमि है?

great | बेहद || It’s great to see you again. 80 वर्षीयों में आपको देखने का सपना है?

Great idea! | आचार || Great idea! I wish I had thought of that. 80 वर्षीयों में आपको देखने का सपना है?

green | ब्राउन || The trees turn green in the spring. 80 वर्षीयों में आपको देखने का सपना है?

green | सर्प || The trees turn green in the spring. 80 सर्प रोही भूमि है?

gray | सर्प || The sky has been gray all day. 80 सर्प रोही भूमि है?

ground | ग्रांमाईयों || I added some ground spices to the soup. 80 वर्षीयों में आपको देखने का सपना है?

group | ग्रुप || The group of students went out to play. 80 वर्षीयों में आपको देखने का सपना है?

grow | ग्रो || We grow many different kinds of vegetables. 80 वर्षीयों में आपको देखने का सपना है?

guarantee | ग्रांमाईयों || This letter guarantees that the equipment will be replaced if it breaks. 80 वर्षीयों में आपको देखने का सपना है?

guard | ग्रांमाईयों || The guard stood all night outside the building. 80 वर्षीयों में आपको देखने का सपना है?

Don’t be afraid because several policemen are guarding your apartment. 80 वर्षीयों में आपको देखने का सपना है?
guerrilla | guerrilla | guerrilla | guerrilla | guerrilla | guerrilla | guerrilla | guerrilla
She showed me a picture of a big black guerrilla in the jungle. He was a guerrilla fighter during the last war.

guess | guess | guess | guess | guess | guess | guess | guess
Your guess is correct. I can’t guess the answer to that question.

guide | guide | guide | guide | guide | guide | guide | guide
He wants to become a tour guide after he finishes school. My friend can guide you because he speaks three languages.

guilty | guilty | guilty | guilty | guilty | guilty | guilty | guilty
The court found that he was guilty of a crime.

gun | gun | gun | gun | gun | gun | gun | gun
He doesn’t know how to clean a gun. The criminal threatened to gun down his hostages unless his demands were met.

ha | ha | ha | ha | ha | ha | ha | ha
“Ha!” he laughed out loud.

hair | hair | hair | hair | hair | hair | hair | hair
She has such long and thick hair.

half | half | half | half | half | half | half | half
Please cut the bread in half.

half an hour | half an hour | half an hour | half an hour | half an hour | half an hour | half an hour | half an hour
After half an hour I will go home.

halt | halt | halt | halt | halt | halt | halt | halt
“Halt!” said the policeman to the thief running away.

hand | hand | hand | hand | hand | hand | hand | hand
If you can’t do it by yourself, please tell me and I’ll give you a hand. The mother held the child’s hand as they crossed the street.

handbag | handbag | handbag | handbag | handbag | handbag | handbag | handbag
She put her money in her handbag.
hang | 1We hang out the laundry when the sun is shining. 2They will hang the criminal tomorrow.
happen | 1We all stood around waiting for something to happen.
happily | 1The two sisters talked together happily.
happy | 1I was happy to see my father coming down the street.

happy birthday | 1We all sang ‘Happy Birthday’ at her birthday party. 2‘Singing ‘Happy Birthday’’ is a popular custom.
Happy New Year! | 1Everyone yelled, “Happy New Year!” when the clock struck midnight.
harbor | 1There were many boats in the harbor.

hard | 1She worked very hard at her studies. 2Rocks are a hard material.
hard-working | 1They were all hard-working students.
harm | 1I’ll take care of you and make sure that you don’t come to harm. 2He was careful not to harm the animals.
harvest | 1The wheat harvest was bigger this year than last year. 2All the villagers help to harvest the crops.

has | 1He has two children.
hat | 1Don’t forget to wear your hat.

hate | 1‘Hate’ is the opposite of ‘love.’ 2I hate to see that child cry.
have | है || Do you have any money?
have a cup of tea | हाइ एक कप चाय || Let’s go and have a cup of tea.
have a good time | हाइ एक अच्छी लेखन || I think we will have a good time on our journey.
have a look | हाई एक देखन || We went to have a look at the mountains.
have a rest | हाइ एक धुरान || They stopped for a while to have a rest.
have a swim | हाई एक गर्मी || It was so hot that they decided to have a swim.
have breakfast | हाइ एक ब्रेकफास्ट || It’s important to have a good breakfast.
have lunch | हाइ एक लून्च || Where shall we have lunch?
have supper | हाइ एक सुपर || I’d like to have supper soon.
have to | हाइ एक मिग्लान || Do we have to go home now?
he | उन् || He didn’t want to go.
he’d | उन् || He’d always drink too much at parties.
head | गाढ़ || That horse has a big head.
headquarters | मार्किटेंस || That brick building is the police headquarters.
health | स्वास्थ्य || Eating good food will improve your health.
healthy | स्वास्थ्य || Getting enough exercise makes a healthy body.
hear | सुनन || Speak louder, I can’t hear you.
heard | सुनन || I never heard what happened to them.
heart | हृद | He has some problem with his heart.
heat | गर्मी | The heat in the summer feels good.
heavy | भरपूर | The load was too heavy for the donkey.
helicopter | हेलिकॉप्टर | You don’t see many helicopters in Xining.
hell | नरसंहार | Some people believe hell is on earth.
hello | मौजूदा | Hello! How are you? 
help | सहायता | 1 I appreciate your help.
her | उसकी | She didn’t want to give her sister the book.
here | यहाँ | You are welcome here.
hero | शहीद | Many boys want to become heroes.
hers | उसकी | She didn’t know if the book was hers or her brother’s.
herself | उसकी | She wanted to bake the bread all by herself.
hide | बरतने | The child liked to hide behind the trees.
high | ऊँचा | That mountain is very high.
highland barley | हाइलैंड बालरी | Highland barley is a common crop in this area.
hijack | हिजैक | 1 The airplane hijack attempt occurred when the plane was over the Atlantic Ocean.
hill | पहाड़ | That is only a small hill over there.
him | Did you give the letter to him?  

himself | He went to the festival by himself.  

his | His hat was made out of fox skin.  

history | She didn’t know the history of her village.  

hit | I told him not to hit his brother.  

hmm | Hmm, I wonder how much this costs?  

hold | Would you like to hold the baby for a while?  

hole | The fox jumped into the hole.  

holiday | During the winter we have a holiday from school.  

holy | We often go to visit the holy mountain.  

home | Do you think your brother is at home?  

hometown | She always likes to go visit her hometown.  

homework | The good students do their homework.  

honest | She was an honest girl.  

honor | They wanted to honor their grandparents’ wishes.  

hope | 1. His biggest hope is that he will be able to graduate from college and then get a good job. 2. We hope they don’t get caught in the rain.  

horrible | There was a horrible accident on the road.  

horse | I like to ride my horse.
hospital | হাসপাতাল | We had to take him to the hospital when he was sick.

hostile | প্রত্যাহারী | The people were hostile to the strangers.

hostilities | দূর্বলতা-চিন্তা | Before a war there are usually some smaller hostilities among people.

hot | গরম | The soup is too hot to eat.

hotel | হোটেল | They just finished building a new hotel in town.

hour | সময় | I will be back in one hour.

house | ঘর | Would you like to come to our house for dinner?

housework | ঘরের কাজ | My sister doesn’t do much housework.

how | কত | 1. How long will it take to get there? 2. I don’t know how you did it but I’m glad you did.

How are you? | আপনি কি ভাল? | How are you? I’m fine and you?

how many | এত পুরনো কিছু | How many brothers do you have?

how much | এত পুরনো কিছু | How much money do you have?

how often | এত পুরনো কিছু | How often do you go to the market?

How old are you? | আপনি কিতে বয়স? | How old are you? I’m ten years old.

however | কিন্তু | I don’t know if it’s possible, however, you can try.

huge | প্রায়শই | I saw a huge animal on the mountain.

human | মানুষ | The people said the strange creature didn’t look human.
humor | অপরাধ | He has an excellent sense of humor.

hundred | গুণমাণ | We learned how to count to a hundred in English class.

hunger | খুল্লা | No one should die from hunger.

hungry | খুল্লা | The child was crying because she was hungry.

hunt | হিংর | During the hunt one hunter accidentally shot another hunter. The older boys left to hunt wild animals.

hurry | হালক | I’m not in a hurry so take your time. We had to hurry or be late for school.

hurt | শুকি | It has taken me a long time to get over the hurt you caused me. Be careful. Don’t hurt yourself using that hammer.

husband | ব্যয়ি | She was happy to find a nice husband.

I | আম | I don’t know when I will be home again.

ice | আচ্ছা | Do you think the water has turned to ice yet?

idea | আপন | It would be a good idea if you wore warm clothes.

if | যদি | If she knew him she would tell me.

ill | আরাম | My grandmother was very ill last year.

illegal | অন্যায় | He didn’t want to do anything illegal.

imagine | আশা | Can you imagine what a bird
sees? देखता है?

**immediate** | जल्दी | || Mother said to come home immediately.

अचानक घर जल्दी आएँ

**import** | निर्यात | || Our country needs to import certain goods.

नैतिक गतिविधियों के लिए देश के लिए कुछ गतिविधियों के लिए निर्यात करना जरूरी

**important** | महत्त्वपूर्ण | || It is very important to go to school.

महत्त्वपूर्ण है कि स्कूल पहुँचे

**improve** | सुधारण | || They bought the machines to improve farming methods.

कृतिकारण यह है कि वह स्कूल भी जाने के लिए मशीन ख़रीद ले गए?

**in** | के | || In two years I will finish school.

दो साल में मैं फिनिश करूँगा

**in bed** | नींद में | || She was so sick that she stayed in bed all day.

तुम्हारी नींद में रही थी कि उसने अपने दिन अब्राज नहीं किया?

**in Chinese** | हिंदी | || That book is written in Chinese.

तहें हिंदी में लिखा है?

**in English** | हिंदी | || Do you know how to write a letter in English?

क्या आप हिंदी में खिचने का ताकत है?

**in front of** | सेरेम्युल्ट | || I waited for him in front of the school.

मैं उसका उपचार बनाए है?

**in line** | तेल | || We had to stand in line at the cinema.

मैं सीम्युल्ट में लाइन में रहने पर मैं जुड़ा?

**in luck** | चांदी | || I think we are in luck. Here comes the bus.

मैं मानता हूँ कि हम चांदी में रहते हैं?

**in the classroom** | लाइन | || The teacher is usually in the classroom.

मैं लाइन में होते है?

**in the desk** | बुक स्विंग | || She likes to keep her pencils in the desk.

मैं स्कूल में रखने के लिए पार्सल रखने का पसंद करता हूँ?

**in the end** | आखिरकार | || In the end he agreed it was a good idea.

मैं स्कूल में रखने के लिए पार्सल रखने का पसंद करता हूँ?

**in the kitchen** | रोटी की | || It is very warm in the kitchen.

मैं स्कूल में रखने के लिए पार्सल रखने का पसंद करता हूँ?

**in the toilet** | जल्दी आएँ | || He’s in the toilet now. जल्दी आएँ | ||

**in Tibetan** | हिंदी | || We can all say that in Tibetan.

मैं स्कूल में रखने के लिए पार्सल रखने का पसंद करता हूँ?
in trouble | 144
I hope they don’t get in trouble for being late again.

incident | 144
The newspaper reported the incident in great detail.

incite | 144
It was said that those boys incited a riot.

include | 144
She wanted to be included in planning the party.

increase | 1
I’m worried about my recent weight increase. They might have to increase the price of meat soon.

independent | 144
She is an independent woman.

industry | 144
The tobacco industry makes money from selling cigarettes.

inflation | 1
Inflation can lower the value of money. They might have to increase the price of meat soon.

influence | 1
The leaders have a great influence over the country.

inform | 1
The radio program didn’t inform the people about the storm in time.

injure | 1
I injured my foot when I fell the other day.

innocent | 1
She looks so innocent in that pretty dress.

insane | 1
That man screaming over there is insane.

insect | 1
I thought I saw an insect under the bed.

inside | 1
Shall we go inside the house? They wanted to keep the puppy inside the house.
The police came to inspect the building.

Instead of meat he wanted to eat vegetables.

Do you know how to play a musical instrument?

His insult made me angry.

The scholar is very intelligent.

The heat in the summertime is intense.

What percent interest does the bank pay on one-year deposits?

He didn’t want to insult anyone.

I find traveling to other places is interesting.

His mother wanted to interfere in their neighbor’s business.

They waited at the airport for the international flight to arrive.

The teacher had to intervene in the fight between two boys.

It was difficult getting into the sleeping bag.

The enemy was going to invade in the morning.

China invented paper.

If you put your money in the bank they will invest it for you.

The police needed to investigate the crime.
invite | 416. I will invite her to my home for dinner.

involve | 416. It’s better not to involve too many people in the problem.

iron | 416. The hammer is made out of iron.

is bad for | 416. Smoking is bad for you.

is different from | 416. Frying food is different from baking.

is good at | 416. He is good at English.

is good for | 416. Exercise is good for you.

is out | 416. The shop is out of salt.

island | 416. Have you ever been on a desert island?

issue | 416. The newspaper reports on many issues.

It doesn’t matter. | 416. It doesn’t matter how long you stay.

it’s | 416. It’s your turn to do the dishes.

jail | 416. The mother was sad to hear that her son was going to jail.

January | 416. January is a cold month in this area.

Japanese | 416. Are you learning how to speak Japanese?

jewel | 416. She kept a precious jewel in a box.
job |  He hopes to get a good job after school.

join |  She will join the army someday.

joint | 1 The joint in the water pipe is broken.
       2 Our joint effort resulted in success.

joke | 1 He always likes to tell a good joke.
      2 Please, don’t joke with me! I want to work hard.

judge | 1 The teacher is a very good judge of character.
       2 Don’t judge people until you know them well.

July |  July is a month during the summer.

jump |  The children like to jump into the river.

June |  June is a lovely month for looking at flowers.

jungle |  There is no jungle in Qinghai.

jury |  The jury decided that the man was guilty.

just |  The bus arrived just in time.

keep | 1 Keep quiet! Mother is sleeping.
      2 How much of the money do you want to keep for yourself?

keep busy |  My father always likes to keep busy.

keep healthy |  You must eat good food if you want to keep healthy.

kick |  The horse kicked me in the leg.
kidnap | ကြားရန် ကြေးရန် ကြေးရန် || It is illegal to kidnap anyone.

kill | သုံးနှုန်းသုံးနှုန်းသုံးနှုန်း || They kill chickens and sheep for the market.

kilo (kilogram) | ကြေး || I’ll buy a kilo of oranges.

kilometer | ကြေး || We walked one kilometer to his home.

kind | 1 ကြေး || 1 My teacher is kind. 2 ကြေး || 2 What kind of husband do you want?

kinds of crops | ကြေး || I grow all kinds of crops.

kiss | ကြေး || Mother gave me a kiss when I left home.

kite | ကြေး || The kite flew into the sky.

knife | ကြေး || My knife is long.

know | ကြေး || I don’t know English very well.

laboratory | ကျန်ရှိ || Scientists do their work in a laboratory.

labor | ကျန်ရှိ || 1 I labor every day under harsh working conditions. 2 Building a road requires hard labor.

lack | ကြေး || For lack of money she had to wear old shoes.

ladder | ကြေး || I will climb a ladder to reach the roof top.

lake | ကြေး || Qinghai Lake is very large.

lama | ကြေး || The lama prays in the temple.

lamb | ကြေး || The baby lamb was brought into the tent.
land | ¹land | ²land
language | ¹language | ²language
large | ¹large | ²large
last | ¹last | ²last
last month | ¹last month | ²last month
last time | ¹last time | ²last time
last week | ¹last week | ²last week
last year | ¹last year | ²last year
late | ¹late | ²late
later | ¹later | ²later
later on | ¹later on | ²later on
laugh | ¹laugh | ²laugh
laugh at | ¹laugh at | ²laugh at
laugh with | ¹laugh with | ²laugh with
launch | ¹launch | ²launch
law | ¹law | ²law
lead | ¹lead | ²lead

How much land does your family have? Our airplane was forced to land in the ocean.
We are learning to speak the English language in school.
She is a large woman.
I’m always last in line.
Last month was my birthday.
The last time I saw you, you were ill.
I saw that movie last week.
Last year I studied French.
Don’t be late for class!
I don’t want to leave the party now, I want to leave later.
Later on let’s go to your home.
When I hear his laugh I also laugh.
When you tell a joke, we laugh with you.
When they are finished building the ship they must launch it.
The court system upholds the law.
I will follow your lead.
You can lead a horse to water, but you can’t make it drink.
leak | ཤེས་ | Will the windows in our classroom leak when it rains.
learn | རབ་ | Will you learn Tibetan next year?
learned | རབ་པ་ | He is a very learned monk.
learning | རབ་པ་ | He is learning English.
leave | རབ་ | Please leave your coats here.
left | རབ་ | He left my home an hour ago.
less | རབ་ | I have less money than you do.
less than a day | རབ་ | He worked less than a day.
less than a month | རབ་ | In less than a month I will be thirteen.
less than a week | རབ་ | I will leave school in less than a week.
less than a year | རབ་ | I have studied English for less than a year.
lesson | རབ་ | What lesson will we learn today?
let | རབ་ | I let my students go home early.
letter | རབ་ | The English alphabet has twenty-six letters.

•420•
level | 1. What is the writing level in your class?
liberal | She had some liberal ideas about education.
license | My mother has a driver’s license.
lift | Help me lift this box.
light | The light in this room is not good.
lightning | The lightning pierced the night sky.
like | I like to study English.
list | Please list your expenses for last year.
listen | Don’t listen to what she says.
listen and repeat | As I read the new words please listen and repeat.
**listen to**  |  Please carefully listen to your teacher.

**little**  |  My little brother is now a student. I want a little chili in my soup.

**live**  |  They will do a live music performance. Where do you live?

**load**  |  The yak is carrying a very heavy load. We will load the wood in the back of the truck then leave.

**local**  |  Those *thangkha* were painted by local artists.

**lonely**  |  It was lonely walking on the road at night.

**long**  |  He has very long legs.

**look**  |  This product has a new modern look. Please look both ways before you cross the street.

**look after**  |  When I’m gone, please look after my children.

**look around**  |  Please look around your bedroom for the book.

**look at**  |  Please look at your book.

**look by**  |  Please look by the window for your missing watch.

**look for**  |  Look for the missing bag in the kitchen.

**look like**  |  You look like your mother.

**look over**  |  After you look over my shop’s merchandise, I hope you buy something.
look the same | look the same \ You look the same as you did ten years ago.

lose | lose \ The man thought he would lose the bet.

lot | This lot of students is the best I’ve ever taught. \ He eats a lot.

lots of | There are lots of students in my school.

loud | The truck engine makes a loud sound.

love | The love I have for my wife is greater than the love I have for myself. \ I love my mother very much.

low | The car is low on fuel.

loyal | She was a loyal friend.

luck | We didn’t have any luck finding her mother at the market. \ Good luck to you!

lunch | When did you eat lunch?

machine | I’ve never seen a machine like this before.

mad | She’s not sane, she’s mad. \ I got so mad at him because he insulted me.

madam | Madam Wang just had her eightieth birthday.
Did you get any letters in the mail today? I will mail your package when I go to the post office tomorrow.

She bought some stamps at the main post office.

Is English your major area of study? I major in Tibetan language and literature.

The majority of students wanted to have a party at the school.

Do you know how to make bread? How do you make milk tea?

Don’t make faces at your classmates.

Men are male.

I am a man.

Many people want to learn English all over the world.

The map of China looks like a rooster. We will map that remote county next year.

The soldiers learn how to march in a line.

March is a windy month.

What is that mark on your arm? He got a good mark on the test. The teacher said that she would mark our examinations tomorrow.
market | 1What kind of things do they sell in the market? 2We can market our greenhouse production in town.

marry | That woman is going to marry my brother.

mass | A great mass of flies gathered on the dead sheep.

material | Wool is strong material for a coat.

matter | 1 ‘What’s the matter with you?’ 2I have a matter to discuss with you in private.

may | May I help you? May is in spring.

maybe | Maybe I will be a nurse.

mayor | Who do you think will be appointed mayor of this town?

me | Don’t laugh at me!

meal | When can we have a meal together?

mean | ‘What does ‘apple’ mean in Chinese? Don’t be mean to your sister.

measure | Do you have a way to measure the size of this room?

meat | Is there meat in this dish?

medicine | Did the doctor give you any medicine for your cold?

meet | When can we meet?

meeting | Where shall we have our meeting? I am very glad to be meeting all my old friends again.

melt | The weather is so warm, perhaps the ice on the lake will melt.
member | সদস্য | Are you a member of the basketball team?

memorial | স্মৃতিস্তম্ভ | They built a large memorial to remember those who died in the war.

memory | যেহেতু | That student has such a good memory for numbers.

men | পুরুষ | The men take a bath in this room.

mend | পুঞ্জানি | Please mend my socks.

mercenary | ক্ষমাকৃতি | His motives for working were purely mercenary.

mercy | ক্ষমা | The fox had no mercy for the chicken.

message | মেসেজ | Did you want to leave a message?

metal | মেটাল | The bridge is made out of strong metal.

method | পদ্ধতি | What is the best method for teaching English?

meter | পাঁচ | I am one and a half meters tall.

microscope | মাইক্রোস্কোপ | A microscope helps the eye see very small objects like bacteria.

middle | মধ্যে | The boy sitting in the middle of the picture is my brother.

middle school | মিডিলস্কুল | The nearest middle school is in the county town.

militant | মিলিটারি | The general’s speech was full of militant ideas.

military | মিলিটারি | The military life is full of hardship.

milk | ডিয়া | Yak milk is rich. My mother
will milk the yaks then collect dung. Will milk the yaks then collect dung.

mind | 1. Our teacher has a very open mind. 2. Do you mind if I smoke?

mine | 1. This book is mine. 2. There is no gold mine in this country. 3. The plan is to mine copper in those mountains.

mineral | There are many types of minerals in Qinghai.

minister | The Minister of the Education Department is a very busy person.

minor | 1. I’m not concerned with minor problems. 2. Until you are an adult you are a minor.

minority | Tibetans are one of China’s minority populations.

minute | I will come to your room in a minute.

miss | I’m going to miss school when it is over. I’m sure I’ll miss the target because it is so far away.

Miss | Miss Li teaches us French.

missile | They launched a missile that will go to the moon.

missing | Her brother was missing from school yesterday.

mistake | I made a mistake.

mix | Milk mixed with tea is a common Tibetan drink.

mmm | Mmm, this tastes good.

mob | A loud and angry mob of people raided the store.
moderate | 1. This area has a moderate climate during the summer. 2. I've been asked to moderate the discussion.

modern | I like to read books about modern times.

mom (mummy) | My mom worked late last night.

moment | I'll leave in a moment.

Monday | I start work on Monday.

money | I don't have much money.

monk | There are many monks at that temple.

monkey | I saw a monkey in the zoo.

month | Which month do you like best?

moon | The moon is beautiful tonight.

more | I don't need more money.

morning | I do some exercises in the morning.

most | Most of my classmates are Tibetan.

mother | My mother died last year.

motion | She danced with such smooth motions.

mountain | We didn’t have time to climb to the top of the mountain.

mourn | 1. We all mourned the passing of our grandmother. 2. Now that the period of mourning has passed for our deceased father, we can attend
The move to my new apartment required one week.

Please move over so I can sit down.

I didn’t like the movie.

Mr. Jones came to your classroom yesterday.

Mrs. Sgrol teaches us Tibetan.

Ms. Smith is our English teacher.

I don’t have much knowledge of the history of Portugal.

How much does this cost?

My mummy is a doctor.

There has never been a murder in this town.

He made me so angry that I wanted to murder him.

Mutton is now very cheap.

This is my book.

I hurt myself with the knife.

It is a mystery how the books were stolen.
naked | नकेड | The baby slept naked in his mother’s arms. नकेड बच्चा कुर्सी मात के हाथ में नकेड हुआ।

name | नाम | 1 What is your name? अपना नाम क्या है? 2 Can you name all of China’s provinces, autonomous regions, and special economic zones? चीन के सभी प्राथमिक क्षेत्र, आपूर्तिकर्तव्यों और विशेष सांस्कृतिक क्षेत्रों के नाम क्या बता सकते हैं?

nation | राष्ट्र | China is a very large nation. चीन बहुत बड़ा देश है।

nature | संतोष | 1 She has a kind nature. उन्होंने मधुर स्वभाव है। 2 Trees are a beautiful part of nature. पेड़ भूमिका में एक सुंदर भाग है।

navy | नेवी | The British used to have the largest navy in the world. इंग्लिश लोग विश्व में सबसे बड़ा नौसेना का स्वामी था।

near | नज़ील | Please sit near the fire. पूजन आग के पास बैठें।

nearly | निकट | I learned nearly all the new words. मैंने लगभग सभी नये शब्द सीख लिए।

necessary | आवश्यक | Do you feel it is necessary to talk like that? आप यह महसूस करते हैं कि ऐसे बोलना आवश्यक है?

need | आवश्यक | I don’t need any help. मुझे कोई मदद नहीं है।

need never | आवश्यक नहीं | You need never say that again. आप इसका बारह मुद्दा कहना नहीं करें।

negotiate | समझौता | The businessmen negotiated a good price for the land. कॉन्सर्टेड समझौते के तहत जमीन का अच्छा कीमत प्राप्त किया।

neither | ना किसको | She has neither money nor food. उन्हें ना किसी वस्तु की नहीं है।

nerve | नर्व | 1 When he cut his foot he injured a nerve. उस लोग ने अपनी पैर सीख पर नर्व को बोला। 2 It took a lot of nerve for him to question the leader’s motives at the public meeting. उसे प्रमुख के उद्देश्यों को प्रश्न करने का कार्यक्षेत्र से बहुत नर्व से लगभग।

neutral | मध्यस्थ | He said he felt neutral about the situation. उन्होंने बताया कि वे स्थिति के दृष्टि से मध्यम महसूस करते हैं।

never | नहीं | I never saw that movie. मैं यह फिल्म को नहीं देखा।

new | नया | My coat is new. मेरा दागा नया है।
New Year | What will you do during the New Year holiday?

news | Did you hear the news about China today?

next | What will we do next?

next day | The next day he again did not go to school.

next time | Next time we have lunch together I’ll pay.

next to | Who sits next to you?

next year | Next year I will be fourteen.

nice | Nice to meet you.

nice | This mutton soup is nice.

night | When night came his tooth was more painful.

night-time | I sleep during the night-time.

nine | My sister is nine.

ninth | Her ninth birthday was last week.

no | No, I don’t want to go to the store.

no | No, I don’t want any.

no longer | I no longer study English.

no problem | It’s no problem for me to help you study.

nobody | Nobody came to see me last night.

noise | There was so much noise from the thunder last night.

nominate | I’m going to nominate her for class monitor.

noodles | I want noodles for lunch.
noon | ฉันจะกินข้าวเที่ยง | We usually eat lunch at noon.

normal | ปกติ | It is normal to want to eat food every day.

north | ภาคเหนือ | Grassland is in the north of the valley.

Northeast | ภาคตะวันออกเฉียงเหนือ | Liaoning is in Northeast China.

northerly | ทางเหนือ | We walked in a northerly direction.

Northwest | ภาคตะวันตกเฉียงเหนือ | Gansu is in Northwest China.

nose | จมูก | My nose is cold.

not | ไม่ | Not everyone wanted to do it.

not at all | 一点儿不 | When she said, “Thank you,” I said, “Not at all.”

note | หมายเหตุ | Please take a note to my friend.

nothing | ไม่รู้ | I understood nothing he said.

November | พฤศจิกายน | It begins to get much colder in November.

now | ตอนนี้ | Now I am learning how to write Tibetan.

nowhere | ไม่มีที่ | The poor man had nowhere to sleep that night.

nuclear | 核 | Nuclear weapons are extremely dangerous.

number | ตัวเลข | Three is a special number.

nurse | นักชีวภาพ | I want to become a nurse when I grow up.
o’clock
At four o’clock we go home.

obey
The sons didn’t obey their father.

object
A ball is a round object.

observe
She only likes to observe basketball games.

occupy
He knows how to occupy his time well.

ocean
It takes many days to drive to the ocean from here.

October
How many days are in October?

of
She is the best of all the students.

off
The light is off.

offer
I tried to offer him my coat because he was cold.

office
My office is here.

officer
Is your father an officer in the army?

official
Did the official say that it was OK?

often
I often speak English.

oh
Oh, is it really true?

Oh dear!
Oh dear! I can’t believe it is true!

oil
We need more cooking oil.

OK
OK, we will do what you suggest.

old
My grandmother is very old.

on
The book is on the desk.

on duty
My father was on duty last night at the hospital.
on foot | walked | I went on foot to the shop.
on the way home | walked | On the way home I fell and hurt my wrist.
once | once | I once was very sick.
one | once | One day later he was well again.
only | only | I only want this book.
open | After a policy of economic reforms was implemented the country became more open.
operation | I must have an operation next week.
our | Our financial operations require several accountants.
opinion | In his opinion everyone should get a good education.
oppose | I don’t mean to oppose you but I really don’t agree.
opposite | The opposite of ‘black’ is ‘white.’
oppress | Sometimes stronger animals like to oppress weaker ones.
or | Do you want coffee or tea?
orange | The orange was spoiled.
orchestra | Ten musicians were in the orchestra.
orbit | The earth’s orbit around the sun has been carefully studied.
order | Put your things in order.
other | Do you want the other one?
our | This is our home.
ours | This basketball is ours.
ourselves | We cleaned the room by ourselves.
out | He threw the paper out the window.
outside | Outside it was colder than inside.
over | Class is not over yet.
over there | I live over there.
owe | How much money does he owe you for those potatoes?
own | This is my own home.

Page | Turn to page ten.

Pain | The doctor tried to stop the pain.
Every year we paint the outside of our house. The red paint was cheaper than the blue paint.

I bought this pair of shoes last month.

The king and queen lived in a beautiful palace.

Have you seen a pamphlet describing the new school?

We need a big pan to cook all the meat.

That panda is black and white.

I don’t have any paper.

On May first we always have a parade.

The governor refused to pardon his crimes so he was executed.

After my father died I only had one parent.

My parents are both teachers.

My parents-in-law live in Rebgong.

I went to People’s Park last Sunday.

Please park your car here.

Britain uses a parliamentary system of government.

Which part of this bread do you want?

She recognized that the accident was partly her fault.
We will have a party in our classroom this afternoon.

I don't know very much about America’s political parties.

That mountain pass was an important military location many years ago.

They had to pay much money for these shoes.

A small green pea fell off her plate onto the floor.

There was not much peace to be found in the middle of town.

The yellow pear fell on the floor.

Many children don’t like to eat peas.

This pen wasn’t expensive.

Please sharpen my pencil.

I bought this pencil-box in that shop.

I have a penfriend in New Zealand.

I like to be with other people.
percent
What percent of students graduate from this school?

perfect
1. That is a perfect answer to that question. 2. Over time I hope to perfect my singing style.

perhaps
Perhaps it would be better if I didn’t come tomorrow.

period
1. Always put a period at the end of a sentence. 2. Our class period is over at two p.m.

permanent
They decided to make a permanent change in the school rules.

permit
1. You need to get a permit to build that building. 2. Please permit me to miss class tomorrow because I need to go to the hospital to see my sick father.

person
What person would want to go out in a storm like this?

phone
1. Please phone me. 2. Does your family have a phone?

photo
This photo was taken in Xining.

physics
Physics is the study of the laws of motion.

piano
She played the piano beautifully.

pick
1. I used a pick to dig through the stony earth. 2. Don’t pick at your whiskers.

picnic
We went to the mountain for a picnic.
garbage. एक जीतरक्त काटे योद्धा बंधार एक स्थानीय

picture | 1This picture was painted one hundred years ago. 2Whenever I feel nervous and upset I try to picture a quiet forest scene. एक युवती कहती है कि जब मैं निराश होती हूँ तब मैं अपने मन को शांत सर्वेक्षण करने का प्रयास करती हूँ।

piece | 1I want a small piece of cake. 2After asking many questions we were able to piece together what had happened. एक लड़की चाहती है एक छोटा सा केक की छवि।

pilot | 1The pilot flies the airplane. 2I will only feel safe if you pilot our airplane. एक पायलट है जो एक वायुस्थलीकरण का लेना-देना करता है।

ping-pong | 1My brother plays ping-pong very well. एक भाइ एक बारूद बॉल खेलने में बहुत अच्छा है।

pioneers | 1The American pioneers were constantly moving west. अमेरिका के प्रारंभिक यात्राध्यक्ष विभिन्न दिशाओं विविध व्याप्ति करते रहते थे।

pipe | 1We buried a pipe so that the town could have fresh water. 2They plan to pipe water to every home. एक पायलट है जो एक वायुस्थलीकरण का लेन-देन करता है।

pirate | 1I once read a story about a pirate and a ship. एक बार मैं एक कहानी पढ़ी जिसमें पायलट और जहाज के बारे में थी।

place | 1This is a nice place to live. इससे लोग अच्छा रहते हैं।

place of interest | 1Beijing is a place of interest to all Chinese. भूतिपुष्टि के लिए एक स्थान है।

plan | 1What is the plan for the party next week? एक पायलट है जो एक वायुस्थलीकरण का लेन-देन करता है।

plane | 1The plane landed with a bump. एक वायुस्थलीकरण तपाई दहल उतरता है।

planet | 1Each planet has its own orbit. एक ग्रह प्रत्येक ग्रह के प्रतिपादन है।

plant | 1Some people like to grow plants in their houses. एक युवक रूप के लिए एक वायुस्थलीकरण का लेनमें रहते है।

plate | 1I broke a plate when I was washing dishes.
I like to play with my baby brother. Now it is time to go outside and play.

He is a good volleyball player. My VCD player is broken.

It will please my mother if I study well. Please give me some water.

I was pleased with your good study. There is plenty of meat here for everyone to eat.

Can you describe the plot of the film to me? You need to spend more time doing your work well and less time plotting your leader’s demise.

Poison is used to kill weeds and animals. The attempt to poison the enemy leader was successful.

It is my turn to police the campus this evening.
police station | The police station is near a large intersection.
policeman | The policeman stopped that red car.
policy | What is the school policy on being late?
politics | You can read about politics in the newspaper.
pollute | Don’t pollute the river with your garbage. Some cities in the world are very polluted.
poor | Poor people want to become rich. He has been in poor health for a long time.
popular | Popular music can be heard everywhere in the city.
population | China has the largest human population of any country in the world.
pork | I like pork dumplings.
port | New York City is a busy port on the east coast of America.
position | He doesn’t like to sit in one position for a long time.
possess | She wants to possess many nice dresses.
possible | Will it be possible for you to visit me in the future?
post | The wooden post was leaned against a tree. I will post your letter this afternoon.
I walked to the post office yesterday.

I bought a postcard a few minutes ago.

The storm caused us to postpone the picnic.

My family likes to eat potatoes.

I have only praise for my mother.

She will praise the leader if she meets him.

The monks pray in the temple daily.

My home is in Huangnan Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture.

My sister is pregnant with her first baby.

We must prepare a meal for the workers.

Don’t buy me a present for my birthday.

Who is not present in our class today? Because you are a new teacher, I will present you to the students at this morning’s school meeting.

Do you know the name of the President of the United States?

The dry cleaners will press your shirt for
you. Press this button and the light will go on. The tires will be flat if they don’t have enough air pressure in them. I feel a lot of pressure when I take an exam. Keeping warm is a good way to prevent a cold. I will price new computers this afternoon and then decide if I can afford one.

The tires will be flat if they don’t have enough air pressure in them. I feel a lot of pressure when I take an exam. Keeping warm is a good way to prevent a cold. I will price new computers this afternoon and then decide if I can afford one.

What is the price of that bread? I will price new computers this afternoon and then decide if I can afford one.

The guards stood outside the prison gate. I want to be a history professor after I graduate from school. I heard there is a good television program on tonight. The teacher was pleased with the students’ progress.

Prevent | prison | The guards stood outside the prison gate.
pressure | private | My brother wants to start his own private business.
price | prize | If we study hard we may get a prize for knowing the most words.
probably | problem | I will probably buy a new car next year.
produce | professor | I want to be a history professor after I graduate from school.
program | progress | I heard there is a good television program on tonight. The teacher was pleased with the students’ progress.
The town leader asked if the people were interested in the road building project.

Can you project what this city may look like ten years from now?

You broke your promise so I don’t believe you any more.

He promised to love her forever.

The speaker was discussing the benefits of propaganda.

Who owns that property by the river?

The governor proposed to build four new schools next year.

Yaks have thick hair for protection from the cold.

No one wanted to protest against the teacher’s ideas.

The parents were very proud when their daughter graduated from school.

Can you prove he took the money?

The father wanted to provide the best opportunities for his children.

Finally, after many years, they made the secret documents available to the public.

Is your novel ready for publication?

She hopes to get a book of her poems published next year.

I don’t have much pull with the leaders any more.

Please pull this string.
The water pump is broken so the car won’t work. The basement classroom is flooded so we will have to pump out the water before we can have class.

The teacher knew she had to punish the naughty young boy.

I would like to purchase a new car someday.

The butter tasted so fresh and pure.

Learning is a life-long purpose.

I’m grateful for the push my teacher gave me many years ago. Don’t push me! 

Please put away your books and papers. 

Put on your cap now.

Please put this book on the table.

I could not solve the puzzle after several hours of trying. This problem will puzzle you.

Qinghai Province is in Northwest China.

A quarter is an American coin worth twenty-five cents, or one quarter of a dollar.

Please ask me a question.
will question him tomorrow.

queue | 1Men wore queues during the Qing Dynasty.
  2Don’t jump the queue.

quick | Please be quick.

quickly | We walked quickly to the classroom.

quiet | I like to listen to quiet music.

quite | He is quite quiet in the evenings.

race | 1Let’s go to the horse race at the festival.
  2What race of mankind do you belong to?

radiation | Radiation from the sun can be harmful.

radio | I don’t own a radio.

railroad | The railroad runs past our house.

rain | When will the rain stop?
It will probably rain this afternoon.
It was raining all this morning.

rainy | I don’t like rainy weather but the farmers do.

raise | 1The people in that village raise a lot of chickens.
  2My older brother and his wife raised me.
  3I asked the students to raise their hands if they knew the answer to the question.

rapid | The water in the river rose rapidly after the storm.

rare | The doctor didn’t know how to cure the rare disease.
The rate of growth for the town was steady after they finished the new road.

How would you rate this movie?

I can't reach it.

The mother didn't react to the news about the accident at first.

Please read this text.

Are you ready to go?

He is a real person.

Do you think his wanting to become president is realistic?

Do you really want to come with me?

What are your reasons for studying English?

It is not reasonable for me to buy a new car at this time.

He has always been a rebel against every established and accepted idea.

The younger students were rebelling against the teachers' authority.

Did you receive any mail today?

The recent developments caused a delay in plans.

A failing economy is called a recession.

I didn't recognize her after she got her hair cut.
The temperature today is a record high.

This old record player was made about thirty years ago.

This summer I want to record as many folk songs as I can.

Blood is red.

The traffic light helps reduce accidents on that corner.

The new economic reform will stimulate production.

He refused to tell the police where his friends had gone.

Our family’s refrigerator is in our kitchen.

There are many refugees from war in the world.

In the summer heat the pile of refuse began to stink.

He refused to tell the police where his friends had gone.

What Tibetan region do you come from?

I don’t regret studying hard for the exam.

I’m full of regret for the terrible things that I did.

It’s important to maintain good relations between countries.

They decided to release a new model car.

Religion is practiced by monks and lamas in the temple.

Do you want to remain in this village for more than one year?
remember | Do you remember what you said yesterday?

remove | The workers had to remove the broken glass from the window.

repair | Where is a shop that does electronic appliance repair?

repeat | Please repeat the question.

report | Please report what you saw and did.

repress | Some people like to repress others’ ideas.

request | Your latest request is unreasonable.

rescue | They hoped to rescue all the climbers from the mountain storm.

resign | The general was asked to resign from his post.

resolution | Every year I make a resolution never to smoke again.

responsible | The mother behaved in a responsible manner with her children.

rest | Our rest period will be over soon.

restrain | The man was so angry that his friends had to restrain him from starting a fight.

result | What was the result of the argument?
retire | སྲེལ་བོ | That worker is surely old enough to retire.

return | སྐྱེབས་ཐོན་པ་ | 1. We will eagerly await your return. 2. My brother said he wouldn’t return until next week.

revolt | རྡོ་རྗེ | 1. That kind of talk could start a revolt. 2. Peasants revolt when they are oppressed.

rice | ཤུགས་ | Rice is an important food for Chinese people.

rich | འབྲོགས་ | She’s rich, not poor.

ride | རིང་ | 1. The ride in the old bus was unpleasant for everyone. 2. I like to ride horses.

right | དགུ་ | 1. You gave the right answer. 2. I like to sit on the right side of the room.

ring | མྱུར་ | 1. My mother likes her wedding ring very much. 2. The bell will ring at noon.

riot | རྒྱུན་ | 1. The crowd became so angry I thought they would start a riot. 2. The workers will riot if the factory leaders don’t meet with them.

rise | གྲུབ་ | 1. The sun rises every morning in the east. 2. The rise of the workers’ movement upset some of the leaders.

river | འབྲོགས། | The Mekong River begins in Yulshul Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture.

road | སྲི། | The road to the airport is very rough.

rob | བྱོོ་པ་ | Has anyone ever robbed your home?

rock | རྩི་ | 1. There are many big rocks on the mountainside.
Don’t rock the boat or it will turn over.

rocket | A rocket flies in the air, high into the sky.

roll | It’s easier to carry if you roll up the blanket.

room | This room is where I sleep. This room has a lot of room.

root | Laziness is the root of many problems. The roots of that tree are very big.

rope | He didn’t have enough rope to tie up all the yaks.

rough | His hands were rough from years of hard work outside.

round | The moon is round tonight.

rubber | The rubber on that old tire is very thin.

ruin | Standing in the cold weather without a good jacket can ruin your health. The castle ruin is situated near a mountain pass.

rule | What are the rules of the school?

run | Don’t run, walk. He was exhausted after finishing the ten kilometers run.

S
sad | Don’t be sad, be glad.

safe | We are safe here.

sail | The boat’s sail is made of strong white cloth.
I don’t like salt in my milk tea.

‘Big’ and ‘large’ have the same meaning.

There are many satellites in the sky orbiting the earth.

Even that delicious meal didn’t satisfy him.

I will wash my clothes this Saturday.

What did you say?

Science helps us understand the weather.

What was your score on the examination?

Don’t scream, I can hear you.

The lake seemed as large as a sea.

Our search was finally successful.

Which season of the year is your favorite?

I’ll season the soup with salt and prickly ash.

Would you please give your seat to the old person on the bus?

I’m the second oldest child in my family.
I’ll tell you because it’s not a secret.

For security purposes I’m going to lock the door.

I can’t see the blackboard.

She went out to seek a way to earn a living.

He doesn’t seem to want to go to school today.

I sigh when I’m tried and bored.

The girl was so sad that she heaved a deep sigh.

He thought it best to seize the opportunity to get a job.

Psychology is the study of the self and others.

That film doesn’t make any sense to me.

This sentence is not correct.

They decided to live separately from each other.

September follows August.

Did you watch the soccer series on TV last year?

He was the most serious student in the class.

Stop laughing and be serious!

The minister gave a sermon every Sunday in church.

The daughters were happy to serve their...
mother tea.

settle | 1. Will you please help settle this argument?

seven | Seven people came to visit us.

several | I will be gone for several days.

severe | The snowstorm was very severe in Chabmdo last winter.

sex | My sex is female. She wanted to have sex with him but he didn’t want to have sex with her.

shake | She was so cold that she was shaking.

shape | The shape of the moon is round.

share | Your share of the food is less than my share.

sharp | The tip of a needle is very sharp.

she | She doesn’t want to come.

shine | The sun will shine today.

ship | The ship was lost at sea. We will ship the books that you bought to your home address.

shirt | I like my brother’s shirt.

shoe | That shoe is black.

shoot | Don’t shoot that gun near me. The film director wanted to start shooting the film tomorrow.

shop | The shop is closed. I like to shop for new clothes in spring.

shopping | Let’s go shopping.
tired us all. ผู้คนทุกคนล้ากันจนมาจะไม่สามารถต่อไปได้

**short** ผู้คน | **My brother is short.** ผู้คน

**shout** ผู้คน ผู้คน | **1. Don’t shout, I can hear you.** ผู้คน

**show** ผู้คน ผู้คน | **1. Please show me your stamp collection.** ผู้คน

**shrink** ผู้คน | **Sometimes clothes shrink after they are washed.** ผู้คน

**shut** ผู้คน ผู้คน | **Please don’t shut the door.** ผู้คน

**sick** ผู้คน ผู้คน | **1. Nurses and doctors help sick people in the hospital.** ผู้คน

**side** ผู้คน ผู้คน | **I live on this side of the river.** ผู้คน

**sign** ผู้คน | **The villagers decided to put a sign at the intersection.** ผู้คน

**signal** ผู้คน ผู้คน | **1. A red light is a signal to stop.** ผู้คน

**silence** ผู้คน | **At night on the grassland there is nothing to hear but silence.** ผู้คน

**silver** ผู้คน | **She looks so pretty with all her silver necklaces.** ผู้คน

**similar** ผู้คน | **‘Tall’ and ‘long’ have similar meanings.** ผู้คน

**simple** ผู้คน ผู้คน | **I can understand simple English.** ผู้คน

**since** ผู้คน | **I haven’t seen her since last year.** ผู้คน

**sing** ผู้คน | **Please sing this song.** ผู้คน

**sir** ผู้คน ผู้คน | **Sir, I do know the answer.** ผู้คน

**sister** ผู้คน ผู้คน | **My sister is seven years old.** ผู้คน

**sit** ผู้คน ผู้คน | **Please sit on that chair.** ผู้คน
sit down | རྒྱ་ཡིན། || Please sit down. རྒྱ་ཡིན།
situation | འོགས་པ་ཐེགས། || They have improved their living situation.
six | འི་ཤ། || I have six pencils. འི་ཤ།
size | འི་ཤ། || What size are your shoes? འི་ཤ།
skate | རང་ལུགས། || I learned how to skate last winter. རང་ལུགས།
skeleton | གཏན་། || If you want to become a doctor, you must study a skeleton.
skilled | གཏན། || Being a surgeon requires great skill.
skin | ཡོངས། || That young lady has such lovely smooth skin. ཡོངས།
small | གྲྭ་དཀར། || He is a small man. གྲྭ་དཀར།
smash | རྨ་རྣམ། || She was so angry that she smashed the pot.
smile | ཡོངས་པ། || They greeted her with big smiles. ཡོངས་པ།
I smile when I’m happy. smoke
My mother doesn’t like it if I smoke. Do you have a smoke?
I like the smell of dung smoke early in the morning.
smooth
Her hair is black, long, and smooth.
I like the smell of dung smoke early in the morning.
snow
The snow was white and beautiful.
so
I think so. He left so we also left.
social
All the people were very social at the party.
sock
This sock is blue.
soft
The baby’s cheeks are so soft.
soldier
My brother is a soldier.
solid
When it gets cold outside water turns into solid ice.
solve
Do you think we will be able to solve the problem?
some
Do you want some paper?
somebody
Does somebody here speak English?
something
I heard something about that recently.
sometimes
Sometimes I listen to music.
son
He is my son.
soon
Soon we will go home.
sorry
I’m sorry I made you angry.
sound | རྣ་མོ་། || That tractor is making a very loud sound.

south | སི་ཧུ། ི། || Sichuan is south of Gansu. སི་ཧུ། ི་བོ་སྡུག་བོུག་གཅིག

southeast | ་དཀར་ ི། || A tall mountain is southeast of our village.

southwest | རྣ་ཧུ། ི། || Tibet is in Southwest China.

space | རྣ་ཧུ། ི། || Many people are interested in space travel.

speak | རྣ་ཧུ། ི། || Don’t speak so loudly. རྣ་ཧུ། ི་བོ་སྡུག་བོུག་གཅིག

special | རྣ་ཧུ། ི། || We all think she is a special student.

speed | རྣ་ཧུ། ི། || The airplane flies at a fast speed.

spell | རྣ་ཧུ། ི། || Can you spell this word?

spend | རྣ་ཧུ། ི། || How much money do you spend every month on food?

spirit | རྣ་ཧུ། ི། || The happy children are in high spirits.

split | རྣ་ཧུ། ི། || They split the money they won in the contest.

sport | རྣ་ཧུ། ི། || What is your favorite sport?

spring | རྣ་ཧུ། ི། || 1Many kinds of plants bloom in spring. རྣ་ཧུ། ི་བོ་སྡུག་བོུག་གཅིག 2The metal spring was made of
 strong steel. རྣ་ཧུ། ི་བོ་སྡུག་བོུག་གཅིག 3We get our water from
 a spring at the bottom of the mountain. རྣ་ཧུ། ི་བོ་སྡུག་བོུག་གཅིག

spy | རྣ་ཧུ། ི། || The villagers thought the strange man was a spy.

stamp | རྣ་ཧུ། ི། || 1Did you remember to put a stamp on the
 letter? རྣ་ཧུ། ི་བོ་སྡུག་བོུག་གཅིག 2I won’t stamp your
 document with an official seal until our leader signs it. རྣ་ཧུ། ི་བོ་སྡུག་བོུག་གཅིག
stand | I don’t agree with your stand on that question. The students need to stand when they answer a question.

star | There are many stars in the night sky. She was a famous movie star when she was younger. I’m going to star in a new movie.

start | He wanted to get off to a good start in his new job. Let’s start our class now.

starve | Without food people starve.

station | The nearest petrol station is far away. The army will station one hundred soldiers at the new military outpost.

statue | There is a statue of a man in the front of the school.

stay | We enjoyed his stay at our home. I want to stay with you.

steal | He said he didn’t steal anything from the store.

steel | The building is made out of steel and concrete.

step | The children sat on the steps outside the school. Don’t step on my feet.

still | It was late and she still hadn’t returned home. The rabbit remained still when it saw the hungry wolf.

stomach | His stomach was full after eating a big dinner.

•459•
The statue is made of stone.

Don’t stop running, we are almost there.

The driver told us our stop in this small town is only for ten minutes.

Can you buy me some milk from the store? Please store these boxes in your home.

The crops were destroyed by the storm yesterday.

Tell me a ghost story.

Can you draw a straight line?

He talks very straight.

No one knew the strange man.

I walked down the street yesterday.

The workers’ strike lasted two weeks.

The man didn’t strike the child even though he was very angry.

My father is very strong.

The house smelled strongly of incense.

The peasants’ struggle against the corrupt government soon grew into a nationwide revolution.

She was very stubborn and didn’t want to study her lessons.
student | I am a student.
study | His English study is something that he enjoys.
   | Do you like to study English?
stupid | Spending all the money is a stupid thing.
substitute | If our teacher is sick, the school sends a substitute to replace her.
   | Please substitute a larger size for this smaller size coat.
succeed | If you try very hard you can succeed at whatever you do.
such | There is such a strong wind today.
sudden | All of a sudden the house fell down.
suffer | The sick people in the hospital are all suffering from some kind of disease.
sugar | I like sugar in my tea.
summer | It is hot in summer.
sun | The sun felt hot on our backs.
sunny | Today is a sunny day.
sunday | I don’t go to school on Sunday.
supervise | The teacher asked the best student to supervise the others while she was gone.
supper | When did you eat supper?
supply | We don’t have a large supply of books at the school.
support | The son had to provide support for his
mother after his father died. Please support the decisions that the leaders make. suppose | I don’t suppose you know his phone number? suppose | I don’t suppose you know his phone number?
suppress | He had to suppress his laughter during the class.
sure | Are you sure you want to do this?
suppose | I don’t suppose you know his phone number?
suppress | He had to suppress his laughter during the class.
sure | Are you sure you want to do this?
suppose | I don’t suppose you know his phone number?
suppress | He had to suppress his laughter during the class.
sure | Are you sure you want to do this?
suppose | I don’t suppose you know his phone number?
suppress | He had to suppress his laughter during the class.
sure | Are you sure you want to do this?
suppose | I don’t suppose you know his phone number?
suppress | He had to suppress his laughter during the class.
sure | Are you sure you want to do this?
suppose | I don’t suppose you know his phone number?
suppress | He had to suppress his laughter during the class.
sure | Are you sure you want to do this?
suppose | I don’t suppose you know his phone number?
suppress | He had to suppress his laughter during the class.
sure | Are you sure you want to do this?
system | Lawyers study the legal system.

The teacher’s table is bigger than my table.

Let’s take my brother with you when you go to the market.

Please take this money.

Take care of yourself when you go abroad.

The tank was full of water.

Put some tape on the envelope. I need to tape this torn paper.

The arrow hit the center of the target.

Cigarette advertisers target young people.

We had many tasks to do.

The taste of boiled mutton is good.

How much tax do you need to pay this year?

The city will tax all retail sales beginning next year.

She has tea in the morning.

What does he teach you?

Our basketball team played last night.

Her tears felt hot as they streamed down her face.
technical | He wanted to attend the local technical college.
teeth | His teeth are very white.
television (TV) | There was no electricity so we couldn’t watch television.
tell | Please tell me about yourself.
temperature | What is the temperature now?
temporary | The building they made was only temporary.
ten | Here are ten pens.
tent | Our village has a large tent.
term | I don’t understand some of these new terms and expressions.
terrible | That was a terrible storm we had yesterday.
territory | Qinghai has much grassland territory.
terror | She felt terror at the thought of giving a speech in front of the class.
test | We always have a test on Friday.
textiles | Cotton and wool are materials used to make textiles.
thank | I want to thank him for his help.
Thank goodness! I didn’t become ill.

thanks || Thanks for your help.

that || What is that person doing?

the Chinese || The Chinese have a long history.

the day after tomorrow || The day after tomorrow will be a holiday.

the day before yesterday || The day before yesterday I was ill.

the middle of the day || We will eat lunch in the middle of the day.

the next day || On the next day I could not go home.

the next year || The next year I became a student.

the people || The people of our village are all Tibetan.

the Tibetans || The Tibetans have a beautiful and important language.

theatre (theater) || She wants to become an actress in the theatre.

their || This is their classroom.

theirs || It is theirs, not ours.

them || Please give it to them.

themselves || They did it all by themselves.

then || What will you do then?

there || He lives there with his family.

these || These girls are all good students.

they || They will not give you any trouble.
thick | The wool on that sheep is very thick.
thin | She dieted until she was quite thin.
thing | I don’t have a thing to wear.
think | I think we must leave now.
third | This is the third time I’ve told you to stop that.
thirteen | She was thirteen before she went to the big city.

thirty | My mother is thirty years old.
this | This is a big yak.
those | Those are an old pair of socks.
threat | Your threats don’t frighten me.
three | There are three girls in our family.

through | I like watching the horses run through the grass.

throw | Throw me the ball.

Thursday | On Thursday we will have a picnic.

Tibetan | Do you speak Tibetan? I am Tibetan and I speak Tibetan.
ticket | Can you buy me a bus ticket?
tidy | She always keeps her room tidy.
tiger | Have you ever seen a tiger?
time | What time is our English class? You must be on time or the teacher will punish you.
tire | རིགས་དང་འཛིན་པ། || I’m afraid the long trip has tired you.

tired | རིགས། || He was tired after studying for many hours.

to | གང་ལ། || I’m going to go to the market.

today | རྟིང་། || Today I want to tell you all a story.

together | རྟིང་། || We ate a delicious dinner together.

toilet | རྟིང་། || The toilet stopped working last night.

tomorrow | རྟིང་། || Tomorrow I’m leaving on a long trip.

tonight | རྟིང་། || Tonight he thought it would rain.

too | རྟིང་། || Do you want to read a book, too?

tool | རྟིང་། || A hammer is a useful tool.

tooth | རྟིང་། || The baby is growing a new tooth.

top | རྟིང་། || Put the book on top of the table.

torture | རྟིང་། || Trying to read a book in the dark is torture for the eyes.

total | རྟིང་། || Can you total these numbers for me?

touch | རྟིང་། || He was so fat that he couldn’t touch his toes.

toward | རྟིང་། || We walked toward the village.

town | རྟིང་། || Are you going to town today?
township | ZED, CaÈCD@
My home is in Maba Township.

trade | 1The computer trade in China is growing.
2Do you think he will trade this blanket for some food?

tradition | Singing loudly is a tradition in this area.

traffic | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic jam | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic | They traffic in drugs.

tradition | Singing loudly is a tradition in this area.

traffic | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic jam | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic | They traffic in drugs.

tradition | Singing loudly is a tradition in this area.

traffic | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic jam | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic | They traffic in drugs.

tradition | Singing loudly is a tradition in this area.

traffic | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic jam | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic | They traffic in drugs.

tradition | Singing loudly is a tradition in this area.

traffic | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic jam | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic | They traffic in drugs.

tradition | Singing loudly is a tradition in this area.

traffic | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic jam | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic | They traffic in drugs.

tradition | Singing loudly is a tradition in this area.

traffic | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic jam | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic | They traffic in drugs.

tradition | Singing loudly is a tradition in this area.

traffic | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic jam | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic | They traffic in drugs.

tradition | Singing loudly is a tradition in this area.

traffic | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic jam | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic | They traffic in drugs.

tradition | Singing loudly is a tradition in this area.

traffic | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic jam | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic | They traffic in drugs.

tradition | Singing loudly is a tradition in this area.

traffic | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic jam | There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

traffic | They traffic in drugs.
We don’t have enough money for the trip.

Be careful or you will trip and fall.

I hope we don’t have any trouble on the way.

I don’t want to trouble you so I’m leaving.

I’ve bought some new trousers.

The armies declared a truce.

I swear it is a true story.

I’m not sure that person can be trusted.

Although it was a good try it was unsuccessful.

She will try to come to see you in the hospital.

I’ll see you next Tuesday.

Please turn off the radio.

I don’t like to watch TV.

I’m twelve years old.

There are twenty students in my class.

My oldest brother is twenty-one.

My twin is now a doctor.

Two boys ran across the road.
Uncle | अजस्र || His uncle is a teacher.
Under | निचे || The dog ran under the house.
Understand | निष्ठाय || Do you understand?
Unite | जोगाई || We should all unite for equal rights.

United States of America (USA) | यूएसए || My English teacher is from the USA.
Universe | गैरस्पतिय || The scientists study the elements in the universe.
University | विश्वविद्यालय || He passed the entrance exam and will go to a university.
Unless | नहीं || I don’t want you to come unless you will be happy.
Unlike | अन्य || Tibetan is unlike English.
Until | तक || I won’t see you again until tomorrow.
Unusual | विरोध || That is an unusual rock.
Up and down | उत्तर || His hand moved up and down.
Up | ऊप || Let’s go up the mountain.
Urgent | गतिहर्ष || This is an urgent message for your teacher.
Us | हम || Please tell us the answer.
Use | उपयोग || Please use my pencil.
Usual | आम || As usual the road gets muddy after it rains.
Usually | आम || I usually have bread for breakfast.
valley | गड़बड़ || There is a large valley between those two mountains. इतनी बड़ी गड़बड़ी दो गलि के बीच में एक बड़ा गड़बड़ है।

value | मूल्य || With inflation the value of money is reduced. विवाल्डों के कारण पैसे की मूल्यवृद्धि हो जाती है।

vegetable | पक्की || This vegetable is my favorite. यह फल मेरा पसंदीदा है।

vehicle | भारी || Have you seen our new vehicle on the road? आप इस नया डली से पहुंच को देखा है?

version | नस्ल || This is the best version of the poem I’ve ever read. यह कविता की सबसे हुस्न सुनील कर्मदार रूप है।

very | तेज || She is very tall. वह खूब ऊँची है।

very much | बहुत || I don’t like to eat beef very much. मेरा बीफ को बहुत नहीं लागता।

veto | वेन्ट || His veto couldn’t be overturned. उनका वेन्ट इनकाल में पड़ना नहीं हो सकता।

vicious | अत्याचारी || That is a vicious dog barking over there. वहाँ होने वाला कुत्ता बेहद भीष्मपत्र है।

victory | सम्प्रभु || The players were celebrating their recent victory. खेल खिताब प्राप्त करने के लिए खिलाड़ियों ने प्राप्त हुए सम्प्रभु की प्रति अभिव्यक्ति की।

village | गांव || My village is behind the mountain. मेरा गांव पहाड़ के पीछे है।

violence | नुकसान || It would be awful to have violence in the classroom. आयोग में हमला होना खराब होगा।

virus | महामारी || The virus was spread through water. महामारी जल के माध्यम से फैली।

visit | भ्रमण || 1My mother left for her own home yesterday after a three-day visit to my home. माँ अपने घर जाकर अपने घर के दौरान तीन दिन के भ्रमण के बाद अपने घर जाकर आयी। 2When will you visit me? आप एक्स को भ्रमण करें? यह सबके लिए अपने घर जाता का पश्चात्तरण है।

visitor | भ्रमण || The visitor left after two hours. भ्रमण करने वाली व्यक्ति दो घंटे बाद चली गई।

voice | स्वाभाविक || Her voice sounded strange on the phone. उनकी आवाज फोन पर स्वाभाविक लगती है।
volcano | वोल्कानो || There are volcanoes erupting in Hawaii.

volleyball | वोलीबॉल || The new volleyball was expensive.

times | टाइम्स || There are volcanoes erupting in Hawaii.

vote | वोट || 'How many votes did each candidate receive?'

voyage | वोयेज || My mother arrived after a long voyage over the ocean.

wages | वेग्ज || He hopes improving his education level will increase his wages.

wait | वेट || Wait for me here and I’ll be back in an hour.

wait for | वेट फॉर || Please wait for me by the school.

voyage | वोयेज || My mother arrived after a long voyage over the ocean.

walk | वुल्कनो || There are volcanoes erupting in Hawaii.

want | व्यांट || Do you want any tea?

war | वॉर || Many people die in war.

warm | वॉर्म || Today is warm.

wash | वॉश || I’ll wash the dishes later.

waste | वेस्ट || Don’t waste your time playing sports all the time.

watch | वॉट्च || 'I lost my new watch.'

water | वॉटर || 'I water the yaks and sheep in the evening.'
Please give me a glass of hot water.

wave | She likes to stand in the waves at the ocean.

I can recognize his wave from far away.

He waved goodbye when he left.

way | This way please!

we | We are Tibetan.

weak | I prefer weak tea over strong tea.

wealth | There is a great deal of wealth in that part of town.

weapon | The rebels hid their weapons near the forest.

wear | I’ll wear my new hat tonight.

weather | The weather is nice today.

Wednesday | The party is on Wednesday.

week | One week from today is her birthday.

weekday | Monday is a weekday.

weekend | Saturday and Sunday are the weekend.

welcome | He gave us a very nice welcome.

west | My home is west of here.

wet | My shirt is wet from the rain.

what | What did you learn in class today? Welcome to my home! My home is west of here.

what about | What about next week?
What about the new teacher? wheat | China grows a lot of wheat.
wheel | The wheel was invented a long time ago.
when | When she left she was sad.
where | Where are you going?
which | Which color do you like best?
while | While she was out a friend came to visit.
white | My trousers are white.
who | Who telephoned you?
whole | I ate the whole dish of food.
whose | Whose book is this?
why | Why are you weeping?
wide | The river is wide and deep.
wife | My wife is younger than me.
willing | I’m willing to help you with your homework.
win | The team struggled to win the match.
window | The window is broken.
windy | Yesterday was windy.
winter | Winter will soon come.
wise | I hope to become wise when I grow older.
wish | What is your strongest wish?
with | I'll come with you. ดีไหมฉันจะไปด้วย
withdraw | ฉันจะถอนเงินจากธนาคารtomorrow. ฉันจะถอนเงินจากธนาคารtomorrow.
without | I'll come with you. ดีไหมฉันจะไปด้วย
woman | That woman is Tibetan. นี่เป็นผู้หญิงที่เป็นชาวтиเบต
women |Those women are Tibetan. นี่เป็นผู้หญิงที่เป็นชาวтиเบต
wonder | 1 I was filled with wonder when I saw 2 I wonder what they will be doing next week? ฉันรู้สึกที่ดีเมื่อฉันเห็น ฉันสงสัยว่าพวกเขาจะทำอะไรในสัปดาห์ถัดไป
wood | Can you help me collect some wood? คุณช่วยผมไป 수집ไม้ได้ไหม
word | How do you pronounce this word? คุณจะออกเสียงคำนี้อย่างไร
work | 1 I don’t like my work. ฉันไม่ชอบงานของฉัน 2 I will work hard. ฉันจะทำงานให้ดี
worker | My father is a worker. คุณพ่อมีอาชีพเป็นคนงาน
world | I’d rather live here than anywhere else in the whole world. ฉันจะอยู่ที่นี่มากกว่าที่ใดๆในโลกทั้งหมด
worried | I’m worried about your study. ฉันกังวลเกี่ยวกับการเรียนของคุณ
worry | What is your biggest worry? คุณกังวลเรื่องอะไรที่สุด
worst | He is the worst student in the class. เขาเป็นนักเรียนที่ต่ำที่สุด
wound | She got a serious wound when she fell off her horse. เธอได้รับบาดเจ็บสาหัสเมื่อเธอตกจากม้า
write | Will you write a letter to me very soon? คุณจะเขียนจดหมายมาให้ฉันได้เร็วๆ
wrong | What's wrong with your sister? อะไรผิดกับน้องสาวของคุณ?
I had an x-ray yesterday.

Xenophobia is a very strong dislike of strangers or foreigners.

In what year were you born?

Butter is yellow.

Yes, I am Tibetan.

Yesterday evening I went to visit my uncle.

Do you want to learn English?

I'm not young anymore.

Your dress is beautiful.

Did you paint this picture by yourself?

Zebras are black and white, look like horses, and live in Africa.

He died from a heart attack when he was at the zenith of his career.

Zero is a number.

We followed the zigzag path through the forest.

Plastic zippers are cheaper than metal zippers but they are not as strong.
zombie | འོིིབྲིིལ། || A zombie is a dead person that has come back to life.
zone | མོི་ི་ || The United States has several time zones.
zoo | གོི་ི་ བྲི་བོག་ || My children like to visit the zoo.